

# INDEX

A4 size paper — Accounts, Deposit

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<b>A</b>		
A4 size paper (See also: <a href="#">Paper size</a> ) .	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1825</a>	
A.I. series of patents (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.04</a>	
Abandoned application (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )		
Accessibility to public.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.04</a>	
Counting, when processed.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.05</a>	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	<a href="#">1124</a>	
Fee on petition to revive.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Ordering.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">905.03</a>	
Papers received, handling.....	<a href="#">508.02</a>	
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	
Reference use.....	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136.02</a>	
Referred to in issued patent.....	<a href="#">103</a>	
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1893.02</a>	
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Storage.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a>	
When open to the public.....	<a href="#">103</a>	
Abandoned file (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> ) <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )		
Abandoned files repository.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	
Abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">711</a>	
After allowance.....	<a href="#">711.05</a>	
After payment of issue fee.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>	
Amendment late.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>	
Appeal dismissal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>	
Appeal withdrawal.....	<a href="#">1215.01 to 1215.03</a>	
Change of address.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Counted as a disposal.....	<a href="#">1705</a>	
Date of.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	
Destroys continuity.....	<a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	
Express.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	
Issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">711.05</a>	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	<a href="#">150</a>	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Failure to prosecute.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>	
Formal.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>	
Incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a>	
No reply.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a>	
Notification of.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>	
Of appeal.....	<a href="#">1210</a>	
Of invention.....	<a href="#">2134</a> , <a href="#">2138.03</a>	
Papers received after.....	<a href="#">508.02</a>	
Petition to revive... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>		
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	<a href="#">711.03(d)</a>
Prior application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	
Pulling.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	
Reconsideration.....	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Failure to respond.....	<a href="#">711.03(b)</a>	
Insufficiency of response.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a>	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	<a href="#">1416</a>	
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(a)</a>	
Special situations.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a>	
Termination of proceedings.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(c)</a>	
Undelivered action.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>	
Unintentional (See also: <a href="#">Petition</a> ) ....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>	
Withdrawal of holding.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	
Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>	
Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>	
Citation.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a>	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>	
Abstract of international application.....	<a href="#">1826</a>	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	
Abstract publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>	
Accelerated examination.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	
Access (See also: <a href="#">Inspection</a> ) <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> )		
Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a>	
Authority to grant access to an application.....	<a href="#">104</a>	
Authorized by Director.....	<a href="#">104</a>	
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	<a href="#">103</a>	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>	
Excluded attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a>	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632.01</a>	
Image file wrapper application.....	<a href="#">103</a>	
International application.....	<a href="#">110</a>	
Pending application.. <a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">724.04</a> , <a href="#">724.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>		
Petition.....	<a href="#">103</a>	
Protested application.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a> , <a href="#">1901.07</a>	
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>	
Published application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>	
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1430</a>	
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2803.02</a>	
Suspended attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">103</a>	
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....	<a href="#">105</a>	
Accounts, Deposit (See also: <a href="#">Deposit account</a> )		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Acknowledgment of protest — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1...

Acknowledgment of protest.....	Sec. No. <a href="#">1901.05</a>	Third, SPE reviews.....	Sec. No. <a href="#">707.02</a>
Act (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )		Time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Action (See also: <a href="#">Letter</a> , <a href="#">Examiner's</a> )		Address, Change of correspondence.....	<a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
After another examiner's action.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	Address, Correspondence (See also: <a href="#">Mail Stop</a> ) ...	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
After Board decision... <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03 to 1214.07</a>		Address, Fee.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	<a href="#">1214.04</a>	Address of applicant.....	<a href="#">605.01</a>
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>
After interference.....	<a href="#">2308</a>	Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>
Amendment after final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	Address of unavailable inventor.....	<a href="#">409.03(e)</a>
Citation of references.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>	Administration, Letters of.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Claim summary.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	<a href="#">AI</a>
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>	Administrative Patent Judges (See also: <a href="#">Patent Trial and Appeal Board</a> (PTAB))	
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination</a> , <a href="#">Inter partes: Action closing prosecution</a> )		Administrator or executor.....	<a href="#">409.01</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">707.07</a> , <a href="#">707.07(a)</a>	Allowance and issue.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Copy to applicant.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Application by, After discharge.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Copies of references.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Correctness, resting or restarting period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>	Authority.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Counted.....	<a href="#">1705</a>	Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Crosses amendment.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>	Foreign country.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Date.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>	Heir.....	<a href="#">409.01</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Domestic benefit determination.....	<a href="#">210 to 211.05</a>	Prosecution by.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">707</a>	Intervention not required.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07 to 706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.09</a>	Refuses to sign.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(c)</a>
In reissue applications.....	<a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>	Admissions by applicant.....	<a href="#">2121.02</a> , <a href="#">2129</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2152.03</a>
Foreign priority determination.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>	Jepson claim.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Formal matter.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>	Admissions in reexamination <i>Ex Parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Forms used.....	<a href="#">707</a>	Advantages over prior art.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Incorrect citation of references.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Mailing.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Affidavit (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> <a href="#">Declaration</a> )	
Original in image file wrapper.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	<a href="#">718</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705</a> , <a href="#">705.01(c)</a>	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130).....	<a href="#">717.01 to 717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
Piecemeal examination.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	Enablement.....	<a href="#">2155.04</a>
Primary examiner's personal attention..	<a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>	Evaluation of..	<a href="#">717.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(b)(1)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(e)</a>
Priority determination, foreign.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>	Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">717.01(c)</a>
Reply time computation.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>	Showing Disclosure was made by inventor..	<a href="#">717.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2155.01</a>
Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">800</a>	Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor.....	<a href="#">717.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2155.02</a>
Returned.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>	Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	<a href="#">717.01(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2155.03</a>
Shortened statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>		
SPE's personal attention.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>		
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">710.06</a> , <a href="#">714.05</a>		
Suspension of (See also: <a href="#">Suspension</a> ) .....	<a href="#">709</a>		
Suspension of, primary examiner's attention.....	<a href="#">1004</a>		
Suspension of, second or subsequent.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>		
Suspension of, TC Director's attention.....	<a href="#">1003</a>		

# INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 1... — Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Timely presentation.....	<a href="#">717.01(f)</a>	Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	<a href="#">716.2136.05.</a>
When available.....	<a href="#">717.01.</a> <a href="#">2155.06</a>	Attorney arguments.....	<a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
When not required.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>	Inoperability of references.....	<a href="#">716.07.</a> <a href="#">2145</a>
When unavailable.....	<a href="#">717.01.</a> <a href="#">2155.06</a>	Reference attributed to applicant.....	<a href="#">716.10</a>
Who may file.....	<a href="#">717.01(c).</a> <a href="#">2155.05</a>	Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	<a href="#">716.10</a>
Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a))..	<a href="#">715.</a> <a href="#">2132.01.</a> <a href="#">2136.05.</a> <a href="#">2136.05(a).</a> <a href="#">2136.05(b)</a>	Commercial success, evidence.....	<a href="#">716.03</a>
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....	<a href="#">715.07(c).</a> <a href="#">2121.02.</a> <a href="#">2139.02</a>	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	<a href="#">716.03(a)</a>
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>	Derived from claimed invention.....	<a href="#">716.03(b)</a>
Co-authorship.....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a>	Design applications.....	<a href="#">716.03(b).</a> <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Common assignee, reference and application.....	<a href="#">715.01(b).</a> <a href="#">718</a>	Sales figures.....	<a href="#">716.03(b)</a>
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	<a href="#">715.01</a>	Commonly owned patent.....	<a href="#">718</a>
Completion of invention.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Commonly owned patent application publication....	<a href="#">718</a>
Conception (See also: <a href="#">Conception</a> )	<a href="#">201.06(c).</a> <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Comparison with closest prior art.....	<a href="#">716.02(e)</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c).</a> <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Computer programming cases.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>
Copies from prior applications.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c).</a> <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Dedication to public.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Copying, evidence.....	<a href="#">716.06.</a> <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Derivation.....	<a href="#">715.07(c)</a>	Disclosure, sufficiency.....	<a href="#">716.09</a>
Diligence (See also: <a href="#">Diligence</a> )	<a href="#">715.07(c)</a>	Disclosure, utility and operability.....	<a href="#">716.08</a>
Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Enablement rejections.....	<a href="#">2164.05</a>
Exhibit, Disposition.....	<a href="#">715.07(d)</a>	Evidence	
Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">715.04</a>	Consideration of.....	<a href="#">716.01</a>
Facts and documentary evidence.....	<a href="#">715.07</a>	Publications.....	<a href="#">716.02(g)</a>
Timely presented.....	<a href="#">715.09</a>	Nexus requirement.....	<a href="#">716.01(b)</a>
Genus-species.....	<a href="#">715.03</a>	Objective.....	<a href="#">716.01(a)</a>
Generic claim.....	<a href="#">715.02</a>	Compared to opinion evidence.....	<a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
Interference testimony used.....	<a href="#">715.07(b)</a>	Probative value.....	<a href="#">716.01(c)</a>
Overcome patent or publication.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case... <a href="#">716.01(d).</a> <a href="#">716.05</a>	
Petition regarding sufficiency.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Timeliness.....	<a href="#">716.01</a>
Prior public use/sale.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>	Indefiniteness rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(b)</a>
Priority time charts.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>	Long-felt need.....	<a href="#">716.04</a>
Proper use of.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Means/Step plus function.....	<a href="#">2184</a>
Reduction to practice (See also: <a href="#">Reduction to practice</a> )	<a href="#">715</a>	Petition regarding sufficiency.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2258</a>	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2258</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2658</a>	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Reference date to be overcome.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Reference attributed to applicant.....	<a href="#">716.10</a>
Reference is		Sufficiency of.....	<a href="#">716.09</a>
Common assignee.....	<a href="#">715.01(b).</a> <a href="#">717.02.</a> <a href="#">718</a>	Synergism.....	<a href="#">716.02(a)</a>
Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a>	Skepticism of experts.....	<a href="#">716.05</a>
Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	<a href="#">715.05.</a> <a href="#">2138.01</a>	Timeliness.....	<a href="#">716.01</a>
Publication of applicant's own invention....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a>	Unexpected results, allegations.....	<a href="#">716.02</a>
Sufficiency of.....	<a href="#">715.08.</a> <a href="#">2136.05</a>	Unexpected results, evidence.....	<a href="#">716.02(a)</a>
When used.....	<a href="#">715.</a> <a href="#">2132.01.</a> <a href="#">2133.02(a).</a> <a href="#">2136.05(a).</a> <a href="#">2146.03</a>	Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	<a href="#">716.02(f)</a>
Who may make affidavit.....	<a href="#">715.04.</a> <a href="#">2121.01</a>	Burden on applicant.....	<a href="#">716.02(b)</a>
Withdrawn rejection.....	<a href="#">715</a>	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>
		Genus or species.....	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>
		Range, claimed.....	<a href="#">716.02(d)</a>
		Weighing evidence of.....	<a href="#">716.02(c)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented ... — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	<a href="#">2205</a>	Examiner's amendment (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's amendment</a> )	
Affirmation (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> <a href="#">Declaration</a> )		File wrapper notation.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
After final practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>	Final review.....	<a href="#">1302</a>
In transitional application.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>	Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2272</a>	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes... <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	
Agent (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> )		Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>
Agent for international application.....	<a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1864.04</a>	General review.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>	Interference.....	<a href="#">2303.01</a>
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents... <a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>		Interference search.....	<a href="#">1302.08</a> , <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>
Agricultural Research Service.....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	International classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>
Algorithms... <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2106.04</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>		Intervention by executor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: <a href="#">Citation of prior art</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.06(c)</a>	Issue classification notations.....	<a href="#">1302.10</a>
Allowance and issue (See also: <a href="#">Allowed application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1300</a>	Issue to applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>
Abandonment after.....	<a href="#">711.05</a>	Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	<a href="#">307</a>
Amendment, Examiner's.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	Jurisdiction of application.....	<a href="#">1305</a>
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	<a href="#">1305</a>	Listing of references.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Amendment after (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: After allowance</a> )		Locarno classification designations.....	<a href="#">907</a>
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	<a href="#">714.14</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	<a href="#">130</a>	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Amendment at time of.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821 to 821.02</a>
Amendment crossing in mail.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>	Notice of Allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
Assignment Division.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Notice of allowance (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance</a> )	
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>	Patentability report, print disposal.....	<a href="#">608.02(n)</a>
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>	Plant application.....	<a href="#">1611</a>
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>	Printer Rush.....	<a href="#">1309.02</a>
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	<i>Pro se</i> .....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Claim renumbering... <a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>		Protest against issue.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>	Reasons for allowance (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for allowance</a> )	
Classification.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Record room.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Classification change after allowance.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Reference listing.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Cooperative Patent Classification Notation.....	<a href="#">905.01</a>	Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Coping application		Rejection after allowance.. <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>	
File wrapper/history notations.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>	Rejoinder of claims.....	<a href="#">821.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(h)</a>
Parent application data.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Correction of error after notice of allowance....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	Reopening prosecution.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>
Correction of formal matters, shortened statutory period for.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>	Review by examiner.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Cross-reference.....	<a href="#">903.07(a)</a>	Review by primary examiner.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
D-10 notice.....	<a href="#">130</a>	Rewritten specification requirement.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>
Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>	Secret application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>
Drawing correction.... <a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>		Signing file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Drawing in patented file.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1301</a>
		Specification, clean copy required.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>
		Statement of invention.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
		Supplemental oath after.....	<a href="#">603.01</a>

# INDEX

## Allowance and issue — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	After death of attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>	After final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Title change by examiner.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Title search, continuing application.....	<a href="#">306</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">903.08</a>	After final rejection, entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	<a href="#">1303.02</a>	Applicants must sign.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Withdrawal from issue (See also: <a href="#">Withdrawal from issue</a> )		At allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130.</a> <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">402.</a> , <a href="#">405.</a> , <a href="#">408.</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for allowance</a> )		Basis in disclosure....	<a href="#">608.</a> , <a href="#">2163.03.</a> , <a href="#">2163.07.</a> , <a href="#">2166</a>
Allowed application (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue</a> )		Before first action.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>	Board rejection avoided.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
Express abandonment of.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>	By replacement paragraph or section.....	<a href="#">714</a>
File wrapper data.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	By substitute specification.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>	Canceled matter restored.....	<a href="#">608.01(s)</a> , <a href="#">714</a>
Allowed claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	Canceling all claims.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a> , <a href="#">711.01.</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>	Canceling appealed claims.....	<a href="#">1215.01 to 1215.03</a>
Alpha subclass.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>	Claim added, terminology basis..	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.03.</a> <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Alteration of application.....	<a href="#">506</a>	Claim numbering.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01.</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>
After execution prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Claims	
Before execution of oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">607.</a> , <a href="#">714.10.</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> )		Clean version.....	<a href="#">714.</a> , <a href="#">714.13.</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
.....	<a href="#">2117.</a> , <a href="#">2173.01.</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>	Marked-up version.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Amended application.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>	Status Identifiers.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Amended application, inspection for transfer...	<a href="#">903.08(c)</a>	Complete reply required.....	<a href="#">714.02.</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Amendment (See also: <a href="#">Reply</a> )	<a href="#">714</a>	Consolidating pending claims..	<a href="#">714.</a> , <a href="#">714.13.</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
Accidental entry.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Copying patent claim (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	
Adding excess claims.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>	Crossing mailing of allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>
After abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.02.</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>	D-10 notice preceding.....	<a href="#">130</a>
After all claims allowed.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>	Date of receipt.....	<a href="#">505.</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
After allowance		Date of receipt stamp	
Approval.....	<a href="#">714.16.</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>	Office date.....	<a href="#">505.</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Canceling claim.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	Declaration.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Entry in part.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Defective, directions for entry.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Examiner's action...	<a href="#">714.16.</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Discharged attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>
Excess claims fees.....	<a href="#">714.16(c)</a>	Disapproval of preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.16.</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>	Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Handling.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>	Discourteous.....	<a href="#">714.19.</a> , <a href="#">714.25.</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Mailed before allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a>	Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05.</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2).....	<a href="#">714.16(b)</a>	In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1413.</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	Drawing, disposition.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Reason for adverse action.....	<a href="#">714.16.</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>	Drawing, new matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
Renumbering claims.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	Easily erasable paper.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130.</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
After examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1210</a>	Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>
After appeal, before examiner's answer....	<a href="#">714.</a> , <a href="#">1206</a>	Entry.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
After Board decision.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01.</a> <a href="#">1214.06.</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Amendment — Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Entry denied.....	<a href="#">714.17</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>	Not entered.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>
Appeal case.....	<a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>	Not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">714.02 to 714.04</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Drawing new matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a>	Oath, Original.....	<a href="#">602</a>
List.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>	Objectionable remarks.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>
Paper number.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Of claims.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Period for reply expired.....	<a href="#">714.17</a>	Of specification.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>	Office date stamp.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Paper number.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Substitute specification unnecessary.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>	Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Entry directions.....	<a href="#">714</a>	Permanent ink required.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">714</a>	Petition non-entry.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Entry inadvertent.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Plant application.....	<a href="#">1610</a>
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2234</a>	Post Office address, Applicant.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a>
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2670</a>	Preliminary.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's amendment</a> )		Canceling all claims.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Excess claims added.....	<a href="#">714.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>	Denial of entry.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Facsimile.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>	Excess claims.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a>
Fees, additional.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	Filed with application.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
File wrapper endorsement.....	<a href="#">714.21</a>	Manner of making.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Filed with application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	New matter added..	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>
Formal matters, compliance with.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Fully responsive.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>	PG-Pub application.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Heading.....	<a href="#">502</a>	To lessen filing fee.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Immediate inspection.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>	Ratification	
Improper signature. <a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>		Signature defective.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Ratification.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>	Receipt.....	<a href="#">501 to 505</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a>
Incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.02 to 714.04</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>	Received after allowance.....	<a href="#">714.15</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Time for completing..	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>	Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16(c)</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Ink, not permanent.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>	Requirements of.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>
Inspection by examiner.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>	Residence change.....	<a href="#">719.02</a>
Inventorship (See also: <a href="#">Correction of inventorship</a> )		Responsive.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a>
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">1305</a>	Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
Late.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a>	Rule 1.312 (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: After allowance</a> )	
Literature citation in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
Manner of making.....	<a href="#">714</a>	Several filed on same day.....	<a href="#">714.18</a>
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue.....	<a href="#">714.16(b)</a>	Signature improper.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>	Signature missing.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Signature required.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Nonentry (See also: <a href="#">Amendment: Entry denied</a> ) .....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	<a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
		Signed by attorney or agent not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
		Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
		Supplemental.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>

# INDEX

## Amendment — Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Support by claims present on the filing date.. <a href="#">608.01(l)</a>	Abandonment..... <a href="#">1210</a>
Telephone number..... <a href="#">714.01</a>	Actions subsequent to examiner's answer..... <a href="#">1210</a>
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action..... <a href="#">714.03(a)</a>	Administrative handling..... <a href="#">1203</a>
Unsigned..... <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>	Affidavit after appeal..... <a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1211.03</a>
Ratification of..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>	Amendment after examiner's answer.. <a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>
America Invents Act (AIA) (See also: <a href="#">Statutes: Public Law 112-129</a> )	Amendment before examiner's answer..... <a href="#">1206</a>
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: <a href="#">Statutes: Public Law 106-113</a> )	Amendment for purpose of..... <a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
American National Standards Institute (ANSI).... <a href="#">608.02</a>	Amendment makes application allowable..... <a href="#">1206</a>
Amino acid sequence (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences</a> )	Answer, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's answer</a> )
Analogous Art..... <a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2143</a> , <a href="#">2143.01</a>	Appealable issue..... <a href="#">1201</a>
Analysis of claims..... <a href="#">904.01</a>	Brief..... <a href="#">1206</a>
Answer, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Examiner's answer</a> )	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2274</a>
Answer all matters traversed..... <a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.01</a>
Antecedent lacking (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) ..... <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>	In reissue..... <a href="#">1454</a>
Anticipation rejection..... <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a>	By patent owner..... <a href="#">1204</a>
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection..... <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(b)</a>	Cancellation of withdrawn claims..... <a href="#">1214.05</a>
Analogous art..... <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a>	Civil litigation..... <a href="#">1216.02</a>
Definition of..... <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>	Claims copied from patent, time limit..... <a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Exceptions to..... <a href="#">2153</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>	Claims included..... <a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1205.02</a>
Genus-species..... <a href="#">2131.02</a>	Claims not appealed.. <a href="#">711.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1215.01</a> , <a href="#">1215.02</a>
Generic chemical formula..... <a href="#">2131.02</a>	Partial..... <a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>
Grace Period..... <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2153 to 2153.01(b)</a>	Composition of the Board..... <a href="#">1202</a>
Meaning of	Concurrently with interference..... <a href="#">1210</a>
"By others"..... <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(b)</a>	Concurrently with prosecution before examiner... <a href="#">1210</a>
"In this country"..... <a href="#">2132</a>	Conference..... <a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>
"Known or used"..... <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
"Patented in this or a foreign country"..... <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(a)</a>	Correspondence address for litigation... <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Multiple references, when permitted..... <a href="#">2131.01</a>	Court..... <a href="#">1216</a>
On sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )	Court, Federal Circuit..... <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Ranges claimed..... <a href="#">2131.03</a>	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Rejections based on publications and patents..... <a href="#">2133.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a>	Decision by Board..... <a href="#">1213</a>
<i>Prima facie</i> case..... <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2152</a>	Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Public use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> )	Dismissal..... <a href="#">1215.04</a>
Secondary considerations, evidence of..... <a href="#">2131.04</a>	Examiner reversed..... <a href="#">1214.04</a>
A.P.C. publications (See also: <a href="#">Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications</a> )	Examiner sustained..... <a href="#">1214.06</a>
Apostille (See also: <a href="#">Oath Declaration</a> ) ..... <a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a>	Examiner's answer..... <a href="#">1207</a>
Apparatus, Process or product and..... <a href="#">806.05(e) to 806.05(g)</a>	Failure to prosecute appeal..... <a href="#">1215.04</a>
Appeal..... <a href="#">1200</a>	Fee (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> ) ..... <a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1204.01</a> , <a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1208.01</a>
	Forwarding fee..... <a href="#">1208.01</a>
	From Board decision..... <a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>
	<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... <a href="#">2674 to 2680</a>
	Flowcharts..... <a href="#">2601.01</a>
	Interview after appeal..... <a href="#">1204.03</a>
	Introduction..... <a href="#">1201</a>
	Jurisdiction..... <a href="#">1205.03</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>
	Matter subject to..... <a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">1201</a>
	Multiplicity rejection..... <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
	New ground of rejection by Board..... <a href="#">1214.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Appeal — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1207.03(c)</a>	Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>
New matter affecting claim.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a>	Discourtesy.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>
Notice of.....	<a href="#">1204</a>	Health, special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>	Heir.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2276</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1820</a> , <a href="#">1821</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2680</a>	Joint.....	<a href="#">201.02</a> , <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2151</a>
Order for compliance.....	<a href="#">1205.03</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>	Mailing address.....	<a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(1)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">603</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
Patentability report case.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	Micro Entity Status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program.....	<a href="#">1204.02</a>	Name change.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a>
Primary examiner's attention.....	<a href="#">1004</a>	Other than inventor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a>
Procedure after Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03 to</a> <a href="#">1214.07</a>	Post Office address.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a>
Protestor participation.....	<a href="#">1901.07</a>	Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Publication of Board decision.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>	Reply (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> ) <a href="#">Reply</a> )	
Real party in interest.....	<a href="#">1205.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a>	Requirements.....	<a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2151</a>
Record on appeal.....	<a href="#">1204.04</a>	Self-prosecuted application.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Rehearing by Board.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a>	Signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2273</a>	Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2674 to</a> <a href="#">2680</a>	Sole.....	<a href="#">201.02</a>
Remand by Board.....	<a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">1211</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a> , <a href="#">1211.02</a> , <a href="#">1211.03</a> , <a href="#">1212</a> , <a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1213.02</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2275</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Application	
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>	Abandoned (See also: <a href="#">Abandoned application</a> )	
Remanded application made special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>	Abstract of the disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
Reopening of prosecution..	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a> , <a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1213.02</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a> , <a href="#">1214.07</a>	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	<a href="#">409.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(j)</a>
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1208</a>	Acknowledgment.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Requirement by board to address matter.....	<a href="#">1212</a>	Address missing.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>	Allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>	Allowed	
Substitute appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>
Substitute examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1211</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>	File wrapper data.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	<a href="#">1213</a>	Rejection.....	<a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Time for filing brief.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>	Amended definition.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>
Withdrawal of final rejection.....	<a href="#">1207</a>	Arrangement.....	<a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Withdrawal, partial.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>	Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	<a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">1201</a>	Assigned (See also: <a href="#">Assignee</a> ) <a href="#">Assignment</a> )	
Appendix, computer program listing.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>	Access.....	<a href="#">106</a>
Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	<a href="#">1121</a>	Allowance	
Applicant (See also: <a href="#">Inventor</a> ) <a href="#">Pro se applicant</a> ) ....	<a href="#">605</a>	(Non-Applicant.....	<a href="#">307</a>
Abandonment notification.....	<a href="#">711.04(c)</a>	Applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>
Administrator or executor.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	Conflicting subject matter.....	<a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2304.05</a>
Age, special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>	Inventor deceased.....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Citizenship... <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a>		Assignment for examination	
Common, at least one.....	<a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146 to</a> <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>	Office of Patent Application Processing).....	<a href="#">504</a>
		Assignment to examiner for examination.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
		Assignment to Technology Center for examination.....	<a href="#">504</a> , <a href="#">903.08</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
		Background of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>
		Best mode.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">2166</a>
		Brief description of the drawings.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>
		Brief summary of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>



# INDEX

## Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
British English spellings.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Certified copy.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Filing receipt (See also: <a href="#">Postcard, self-addressed</a> ) ....	<a href="#">503</a>
Claim omitted.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">702</a>	Filing requirements.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">702</a>
Claim terminology.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>	Five year pendency.....	<a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(i) to 608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	Font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Classification in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>	Foreign (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) ...	<a href="#">210 to 217</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>	Form.....	<a href="#">600</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01 to 608.01(p)</a>	Incomplete.....	<a href="#">203.06</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Conflicting, same applicant.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">203.06</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">600</a>	Informal.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>
Continuation (See also: <a href="#">Continuation</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.07</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Continuation-in-part (See also: <a href="#">Continuation-in-part</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.08</a>	Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: <a href="#">Continued prosecution application (CPA)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>	International (See also: <a href="#">International application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213</a>
Continuity between applications.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	<a href="#">213</a>
Control of access.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">106</a>	Invalid oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Copending, Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Issue simultaneously with another application.....	<a href="#">1306.02</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>	Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">1305</a>
Cross-noting		Mode of operation.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a>
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>	National application.....	<a href="#">201</a>
Data of related application, updating.....	<a href="#">211.02(a)</a>	National stage application.....	<a href="#">201</a>
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>	New, definition.....	<a href="#">203.01</a>
Foreign application, oath.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">214.03</a>	Nonprovisional.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Description of the related art.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>	Number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Design (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>	Status of application using.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">102</a>
Detailed description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>	Omitted items.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">508</a>	Order of examination.....	<a href="#">708</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>
Divisional (See also: <a href="#">Divisional application</a> ) ....	<a href="#">201.06</a>	Overlapping	
Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Common ownership... ..	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">702</a>	Same applicant.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Missing figures.....	<a href="#">601.01(g)</a>	Subject to joint research agreement..	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>	Pages missing.....	<a href="#">601.01(d)</a>
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web).....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>	Parent.....	<a href="#">904</a>
English language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Parts.....	<a href="#">600</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">700</a>	Pending five years.....	<a href="#">707.02</a>
Examples.....	<a href="#">707.07(l)</a>	Plant (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1600</a>
Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Prior art.....	<a href="#">2121 to 2129</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Fee, filing (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> ) .....	<a href="#">607</a>	Prior art effect of international publication.....	<a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
Field of the invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(c)</a>	Priority	
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>		
Filing date.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">511</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Application — Assignee

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">214.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>	Application Division (See also: <a href="#">Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)</a> )	
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a>	Application publication.....	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Provisional (See also: <a href="#">Provisional application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">702</a> , <a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136</a>	Citation of.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Public inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Disqualifying/excepted as prior art, commonly owned...	<a href="#">717.02</a> to <a href="#">717.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">718</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
Publication (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)</a> )		Prior art effect.....	<a href="#">901.03</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01</a>
Publication of abstract.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>	Arbitration awards notice.....	<a href="#">311</a>
Receipt and handling.....	<a href="#">500</a>	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment...	<a href="#">714.04</a>
Reconstruction.....	<a href="#">508.04</a>	Arrangement of application.....	<a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">1704</a>	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Reference Filing.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	Art unit number on papers.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Reissue (See also: <a href="#">Reissue application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1401</a> to <a href="#">1470</a>	Artifacts in IFW application.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Rejected definition.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>	Asexual plants (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1600</a>
Relating to atomic energy.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a>	Assigned application	
Review.....	<a href="#">506</a>	Allowance	
Right to inspect.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Non-Applicant.....	<a href="#">307</a>
Right of priority, foreign application.....	<a href="#">213</a>	Applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>
Rule 1.60.....	<a href="#">201.06(a)</a>	Conflicting subject matter.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Rule 1.62.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>	Inventor deceased.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a>	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	<a href="#">306.01</a>
Serial number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>	Provisional application.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
Size fee.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">1415</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a>	Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a>
calculations for EFS-Web submissions.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>	Assignee (See also: <a href="#">Assigned application</a> ) <a href="#">Assignment</a> )	
Special (See also: <a href="#">Special application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.02</a> , <a href="#">708</a> to <a href="#">708.03</a>	Access to an application.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a>
List.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>	Address.....	<a href="#">302.05</a>
Priority in patent printing.....	<a href="#">1308</a>	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130....	<a href="#">717.01</a> to <a href="#">717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
Status.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	<a href="#">715.04</a>
Inquiries.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>
Substitute		Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">1480</a> to <a href="#">1485</a>
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	<a href="#">306</a>	Change of inventorship, consent.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>	Common....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> to <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Table submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>	Consent in reissue.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Terminology, Claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>	Double patenting, same assignee.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">606</a>	Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2001.01</a>
Title of invention, change.....	<a href="#">606.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Employees, property interest in patent.....	<a href="#">309</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>
Transfer procedure.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>	Entire interest, control....	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.02</a> , <a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>
Types (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201</a>	Establishing right to take action in applications.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Utility (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201</a>	Foreign.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.05</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2666</a>	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	<a href="#">709.01</a>
Supplemental ADS.....	<a href="#">601.05</a>	Intervention..	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
		Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
		Multiple Assignees.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>

# INDEX

## Assignee — Attorney or agent

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
o Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest .....	<a href="#">409.05</a>	Patent and trademark assignment system..... <a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>
Part interest.....	<a href="#">106.01</a>	Pending applications..... <a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a>
Patent issues to		Plural items..... <a href="#">301.01</a>
Non-Applicant.....	<a href="#">307</a>	Printing on patent..... <a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">1309</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">308</a>	Proof of..... <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Provisional application..... <a href="#">302.03</a> , <a href="#">306.01</a>
Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">104</a>	Recording..... <a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">313</a> , <a href="#">314</a> , <a href="#">315</a>
Printed on PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>	Recording fee..... <a href="#">302.06</a>
Revocation of power of attorney... <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>		Records not kept in application file..... <a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">320</a>
Showing sufficient proprietary interest.....	<a href="#">409.05</a>	Search facilities..... <a href="#">1730</a>
Small entity.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Security interests..... <a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">313</a>
Assignment.....	<a href="#">300</a>	Title reports..... <a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">320</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Transfer of rights from/to small entity..... <a href="#">509.02</a>
Allowance of application.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a>	Translation..... <a href="#">302.02</a>
Assignment identification requirements.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>	Assignment Division..... <a href="#">320</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>	Administrator and executor authority checked..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Change of name.....	<a href="#">314</a>	Certified Abstract of Title..... <a href="#">320</a>
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Contact information..... <a href="#">1730</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">306</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Information available from PALM..... <a href="#">320</a>
Copy.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.01</a>	Mailing address..... <a href="#">501</a>
Corrections in recorded assignment.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">323</a> , <a href="#">323.01</a> , <a href="#">323.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(d)</a>	Title report..... <a href="#">320</a>
Cover sheet.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>	Assignment of application for examination..... <a href="#">504</a>
Corrections.....	<a href="#">317.02</a> , <a href="#">323.01</a> , <a href="#">323.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">323.01(c)</a>	Assignment of reexamination to examiner
Date of recording.....	<a href="#">317.01</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2822</a>
Effect of recording.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2655</a>
Electronic submission of (EPAS).....	<a href="#">302.10</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Assignment to examiner for examination..... <a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Employees, property interest in patent.....	<a href="#">309</a>	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: <a href="#">Commissioner for Patents</a> )
Expungement of assignment records.. <a href="#">323</a> , <a href="#">323.01(d)</a>		Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: <a href="#">Commissioner for Trademarks</a> )
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Assistant examiner (See also: <a href="#">Examiner</a> )
Foreign language translation.....	<a href="#">302.02</a>	Associate attorney..... <a href="#">402.02</a>
Indexing.....	<a href="#">315</a>	Atomic Energy Act of 1954..... <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">301</a>	Atomic energy application..... <a href="#">150</a>
Licenses.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">313</a>	Attorney or agent
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">302.05</a> , <a href="#">302.08</a> , <a href="#">501</a>	Appointment by assignee of entire interest..... <a href="#">106</a>
Mergers.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">314</a>	Associate..... <a href="#">402.02</a>
Multiple assignees.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Compliance with duty of disclosure..... <a href="#">2004</a>
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional... <a href="#">306.01</a>		Continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	<a href="#">303</a>	Change of correspondence address..... <a href="#">601.03</a>
One of several overlapping applications.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a>	Correspondence with..... <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a>
Parent application.....	<a href="#">306</a>	Death..... <a href="#">406</a>
Part interest.... <a href="#">106.01</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>		Discourtesy..... <a href="#">714.25</a>
Patent.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">302.03</a>	Duty of disclosure..... <a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2002.01</a>
		Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2622</a>
		Excluded from practice..... <a href="#">105</a>
		Inspection..... <a href="#">104</a>





# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Certificate of correction — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing..... <a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>	Chemical compound..... <a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
Patent in litigation..... <a href="#">1003</a>	Chemical practice
Petition of refusal to issue..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Enablement..... <a href="#">2164.06(b)</a>
Reissue application..... <a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>	Generic chemical formula..... <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>
Report by examiner..... <a href="#">1485</a>	Markush..... <a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">2117</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Third party standing..... <a href="#">1480</a>	Chief Administrative Patent Judge..... <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8).....	Circulars (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ) .....
<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a>	Citation of prior art
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2224</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a>	A.P.C. publications..... <a href="#">901.06(c)</a>
Information disclosure statement..... <a href="#">609</a>	Abbreviations..... <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination... <a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>	Abstract..... <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a>
International application..... <a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1834</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>	Allowance, Listing at..... <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Maintenance fee..... <a href="#">2510</a>	Applicant's..... <a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Overcoming abandonment..... <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>	Complete data..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Period for reply..... <a href="#">714.17</a>	Copies furnished..... <a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Certificate of service	Correction..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2220</a>	Correction, period for reply..... <a href="#">710.06</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2666.06</a>	Cross references..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Supplemental examination..... <a href="#">2816.03</a> , <a href="#">2817</a> , <a href="#">2817.01</a>	Data used..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Certificate, post grant review..... <a href="#">901.04</a>	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Certification Division..... <a href="#">103</a>	Defensive publications..... <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Certified copies	Electronic Resources..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Abstract of Title..... <a href="#">320</a>	Examiner's answer..... <a href="#">1207</a>
Appeal to federal circuit..... <a href="#">1216.01</a>	Foreign language documents..... <a href="#">2120</a>
Application as filed..... <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Foreign patent data..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
Civil litigation..... <a href="#">1216</a>	Foreign printed applications..... <a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Facsimile submission not permitted..... <a href="#">502.02</a>	Form PTO-892 reproduced..... <a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Facsimile requests for..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Incorrect..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Foreign application... <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">502.02</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2138.06</a>	Literature, in specification..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
MPEP..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Mailing copy to patent owner..... <a href="#">2206</a> , <a href="#">2208</a>
Orders for..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Memorandum..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Patent copies..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Notices..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Patent related file wrappers..... <a href="#">1730</a>	Order of listing..... <a href="#">707.05(c)</a>
PCT application..... <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">1896</a>	Orders..... <a href="#">707.06</a>
Photocopies not permitted..... <a href="#">502.02</a>	Patents series, U.S. (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....
Provisional application..... <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>	Periodical..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a>
Reexamination file	Prior art effect of international application... <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2232</a>	Prior art in application..... <a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2632</a>	Prior art in patent..... <a href="#">1920</a> , <a href="#">2200</a>
Change from small entity status (See also: <a href="#">Small entity status</a> ) .....	Confidentiality..... <a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>
..... <a href="#">509.03(b)</a>	Content..... <a href="#">2205</a>
Change of correspondence address..... <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Court decision..... <a href="#">2207</a>
Characteristic feature in design applications.. <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Filing and handling..... <a href="#">2206</a>
	Parties who may cite..... <a href="#">2203</a>
	Service on patent owner..... <a href="#">2208</a>
	Time for filing..... <a href="#">2204</a>
	Publications..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a>

# INDEX

## Citation of prior art — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
References.....	<a href="#">707.05</a>
Allowance in first action.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
From applicant.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Citizenship of applicant.....	<a href="#">601.05</a>
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a> , <a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.02</a>
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(i)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(k)</a>
“Adapted for” clauses in...	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a>
“Adapted to” clauses in....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a>
Added by amendment.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Results in change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.09</a>
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>
After prosecution closed.....	<a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a>
After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>
All allowed.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
All canceled.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
Allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Allowed, Rejection of.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a>
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	<a href="#">1215.02</a>
Alternative phrase (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2117</a> , <a href="#">2173.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>
Amendment of (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> ) .....	<a href="#">714</a>
Analysis.....	<a href="#">904.01</a>
Antecedent basis (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2173.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(e)</a>
Basis in description.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
Basis in disclosure.....	<a href="#">608</a> , <a href="#">2163.03</a>
Breadth.....	<a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a>
Broadening in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a>
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Combination, old.....	<a href="#">2173.05(j)</a>
Combination and subcombination.....	<a href="#">806.05(a)</a>
Combination Sets.....	<a href="#">905.03</a>
Comprising.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Considered in deciding reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2643</a>
Consisting essentially of.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Consisting of.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Construed in light of specification...	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111 to 2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2129</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2173.02 to 2173.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a> , <a href="#">2184</a>
Contingent limitations.....	<a href="#">2111.04</a>
Copied from patent (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	
Correspondence with disclosure.	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Defined by specification, term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Dependent, objected to when improper....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a>
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Differing only by functional statement.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Diminishing scope.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Domestic benefit.....	<a href="#">210 to 211.05</a> , <a href="#">217</a>
Double inclusion.....	<a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Duplicate.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Each mentioned in letter.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Equivalence.....	<a href="#">2183</a>
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.10</a>
Excess over fee after notice of allowance..	<a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Fees, dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
File wrapper notation.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Foreign priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>
Form.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
Function of machine.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>
Functional.....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Generic (See also: <a href="#">Generic claim</a> ) .....	<a href="#">806.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Illustrated by drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Inaccurate.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">2172.01</a>
Indefinite.....	<a href="#">2173</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>
Independent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Index.....	<a href="#">719.04</a>
Informal.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
Interpretation..	<a href="#">2111</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2111.02</a> , <a href="#">2111.03</a>
Jepson.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Linking.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Linking, Generic.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Claim — Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush.....	<a href="#">2117</a>
Generic.....	<a href="#">803.02</a>
Improper.....	<a href="#">2117</a>
Indefinite.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Subgenus.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Support.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Material or article worked upon.....	<a href="#">2115</a>
Means (See also: <a href="#">Means</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2181 to 2185</a>
Missing.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a>
Multiple dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Multiplicity.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Negative limitation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>
Nonelected invention.....	<a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Nonelected invention, Added.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>
Nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">2104 to 2107</a>
Novel, nonobvious starting material or end product....	<a href="#">2116.01</a>
Numbering.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Omnibus claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(r)</a>
Ordinary and customary meaning....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a>
Patentably distinct.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
Plain meaning of claim term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Plant application.....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>
Present on Filing Date.....	<a href="#">608.01(l)</a> , <a href="#">1410</a>
Priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) ....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>
Product, Functional.....	<a href="#">2114</a>
Product by process.....	<a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>
Prolix (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2131.03</a> , <a href="#">2144.05</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(c)</a>
Reference numerals included.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Reissue application	
Numbering.....	<a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Original claim subject to examination.....	<a href="#">1440</a>
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Same invention as original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a>
Underlining and bracketing.....	<a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">2121 to 2187</a>
Relative terminology.....	<a href="#">2173.05(b)</a>
Renumbering at issue.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Renumbering dependent.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a>
Single means.....	<a href="#">2164.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
Single sentence.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
Species, how recognized.....	<a href="#">806.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(f)</a>
Species (plural) added.....	<a href="#">818.02(b)</a>
Statutory requirement.....	<a href="#">608.01(k)</a>
Subgenus (Markush type).....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Subject matter eligibility.....	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2106 to 2106.07(c)</a>
Suggested for interference... ..	<a href="#">2304.03 to 2304.04(b)</a>
Failure to make.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Summary of invention, consistent.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Terminology basis in description.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.02</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(a)</a>
Unsupported.....	<a href="#">2163.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Use claims.....	<a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Vague (See also: <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) ....	<a href="#">706.03</a> , <a href="#">2171 to 2173</a>
Varying scope.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
“Whereby” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a>
“Wherein” clauses in.....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2111.04</a> , <a href="#">2143.03</a>
With motion granted in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>
Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation.....	<a href="#">1214.05</a> , <a href="#">1215.03</a>
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: <a href="#">Interference</a> ) .....	<a href="#">710.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.4(a)</a>
Appeal of rejection.....	<a href="#">1200</a>
Disclaimer rejection.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Late amendment.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>
Not a reply to Office action.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a>
Patent in different Technology Center.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Prosecution closed.....	<a href="#">714.19</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">2303</a>
TC Director's attention.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Claiming same invention.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a> , <a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Class, scope.....	<a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Class, transfer.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Class definitions.....	<a href="#">902.02</a>
Classification (See also: <a href="#">Patent classification</a> ) .....	<a href="#">900</a>
Application (See also: <a href="#">Classification of application</a> )	
Basis.....	<a href="#">903.02</a>
Cooperative Patent Classification System (See also: <a href="#">Cooperative Patent Classification</a> ) .....	<a href="#">902</a> , <a href="#">905.02</a>
Definitions	
For CPC.....	<a href="#">905.02</a>



# INDEX

## Classification — Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
For USPC.....	<a href="#">902.02</a> , <a href="#">902.02(a)</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Examiner (See also: <a href="#">Classification examiner</a> )	
Foreign patents.....	<a href="#">903.03</a>
Harmonized subclasses.....	<a href="#">903.06</a>
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>
Classification, International	
Indices.....	<a href="#">902.03</a>
Information.....	<a href="#">902.03(a)</a>
International.....	<a href="#">906</a>
Issue classification form/sheet/slip....	<a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Locarno International.....	<a href="#">907</a>
Mandatory.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
Manual for USPC.....	<a href="#">902.01</a>
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	<a href="#">902.03(a)</a>
Nonpatent literature.....	<a href="#">901.06</a>
Patent, Change of.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	<a href="#">902.03(b)</a>
Principles.....	<a href="#">903.02</a>
Revision.....	<a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Rules governing applications.....	<a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
Statutory authority.....	<a href="#">903.01</a>
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a> to <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Classification of application.....	<a href="#">900</a>
Allowed application.....	<a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">1004</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a>
Amendment affecting.....	<a href="#">903.08(c)</a>
Borderline.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
By applicant.....	<a href="#">601</a>
Cross-referencing.....	<a href="#">903.07(a)</a>
Disputed.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
File wrapper data.....	<a href="#">719.03</a>
Improperly classified.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
In another Technology Center at allowance.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
New application, by Office of Patent Application Processing).....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
New application, by SPE.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Post classifier.....	<a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , <a href="#">903.10</a>
Preliminary.....	<a href="#">601</a>
Rules governing.....	<a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Classifier, Post.....	<a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , <a href="#">903.10</a>
Clean copy of specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
Clearance for new law interpretation... ..	<a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a>
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Prosecution not closed.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office....	<a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">510</a>
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: <a href="#">Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)</a> )	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.10</a>
Collateral estoppel (See also: <a href="#">Estoppel</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2012.01</a>
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2259</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2659</a>
Combination and aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(j)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>
Combination and subcombination.....	<a href="#">806.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Comments on tests or examples.....	<a href="#">707.07(l)</a>
Commercial activity or exploitation as on sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">716.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Commissioner for Patents (See also: <a href="#">Office of the Commissioner for Patents</a> ) .....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a>
Duty of Disclosure to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Director initiated Reexamination</a> )	
Commissioner for Trademarks	
Petitions decided by.....	<a href="#">1002.02(i)</a>
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	<a href="#">120</a>
Common applicants....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">717.02</a> to <a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> to <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	<a href="#">2143</a> , <a href="#">2144.03</a>
Common ownership....	<a href="#">717.02</a> to <a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">717.02</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2144.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> to <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
Conflicting claims..	<a href="#">303</a> , <a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a> , <a href="#">2304.05</a>
Requirements to establish....	<a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>
Common representative for international application.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Communications, official mailing address for — Continuation

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Communications, official mailing address for.....	<a href="#">501</a>	Confidentiality of international applications.....	<a href="#">110</a>
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a>	Confirmation number.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Comparative tests (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">716.02(b)</a>	Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Complete application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01 to 601.01(g)</a>	Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Complete British specification.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>	Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	<a href="#">409.02</a>
“Comprising” in Markush claim... ..	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Compact disc submissions.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Amendments to.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>	“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Computer programs.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>	Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Requirements.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	Constructive election (See also: <a href="#">Election of species</a> ) .....	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Sequence Listings.....	<a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a>	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2230</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
Tables.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a>	Constructive reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">715.07</a>
Computer generated icons.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Computer programs or software		Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator..	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Adequate disclosure.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>	Consular certificate, Omission of.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Affidavit practice.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>	Consular officer.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Best mode.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Deposit of listings.....	<a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	Continuation.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.07</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>	Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application .....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Patentable subject matter.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2106.05 to 2106.05(h)</a>	Affidavits, copies of.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Printed in PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>	Assignment carried from parent.....	<a href="#">306</a>
Undue experimentation.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a>	Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Written description.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>	Continued prosecution application (CPA)... ..	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Concealment.....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">2138.03</a> , <a href="#">2165.04</a>	Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Conception.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">2136.03 to 2137</a> , <a href="#">2138 to 2138.06</a> , <a href="#">2163</a>	Cross-reference to prior application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">201.07</a>
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	<a href="#">2282 to 2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2820</a>	Design.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Conduct in public information facilities.....	<a href="#">510</a>	Effective filing date.....	<a href="#">211.02</a>
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2254</a>	Examination.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2654</a>	Extension of time.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Confidential material.....	<a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">724 to 724.05</a>	File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Confidential material submission.....	<a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">724.02</a>	File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Confidential party of interest.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>	Final rejection on first action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
Confidential status of application.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>	Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Same applicant.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>	Identification on letter of transmittal.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Rule 1.53(d).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Inspection of parent.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Confidential submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	<a href="#">100</a>		

# INDEX

## Continuation — Convention, International

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent..... <a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>	Rule 1.53(b)..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Inventor, at least one in common..... <a href="#">211.01</a>	Rule 1.62, Former..... <a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Inventorship..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Time for filing..... <a href="#">211.03</a>
New matter..... <a href="#">201.07</a> , <a href="#">608.04(b)</a>	When patented, opens parent application to public inspection..... <a href="#">103</a>
Oath..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a>	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... <a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper... <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Amendments before first Office action..... <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Reference to parent application..... <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>	Application number..... <a href="#">503</a>
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Assignee right to take action..... <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Reissue..... <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a> , <a href="#">1460</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>	Certificate of mailing or transmission..... <a href="#">512</a>
Restriction..... <a href="#">819</a>	Complete non-provisional application..... <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Rule 1.53(b)..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... <a href="#">201.08</a>
Rule 1.53(d)..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Continuity with parent..... <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Rule 1.60 application, Former..... <a href="#">201.06(a)</a>	Correspondence..... <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Rule 1.62 application, Former..... <a href="#">201.06(b)</a>	Cross reference to previous application..... <a href="#">202</a>
Small or micro entity status..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Design application..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Specification and drawings..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Eliminated for utility and plant applications..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Express abandonment of prior application.... <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">711.02(b)</a>
Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... <a href="#">1490</a>	Extension of time..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Time for filing..... <a href="#">211.03</a>	Filing date..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection..... <a href="#">103</a>	Improper CPA treated as RCE... <a href="#">201.6(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Written description requirement..... <a href="#">211.05</a>	Information disclosure statement in parent.... <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a>
Continuation-in-part..... <a href="#">201.08</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	Inventorship..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Assignment from parent does not apply..... <a href="#">306</a>	Patent term..... <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">2701</a>
Copendency..... <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Plant application, no longer available..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Cross reference to parent application..... <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>	Public access to..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Definition..... <a href="#">201.08</a>	Published as PG-Pub..... <a href="#">1120</a>
Design application..... <a href="#">1504.20</a>	Reissue..... <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Effective filing date..... <a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>	Reference to domestic benefit claims..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>
File wrapper continuing procedure..... <a href="#">201.06(b)</a>	Restriction requirement in prior application..... <a href="#">819</a>
File wrapper/history notation..... <a href="#">202</a>	Signature Requirements..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Filed by assignee..... <a href="#">324</a>	Small or micro entity status..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Identification on letter of transmittal..... <a href="#">506</a>	Suspension of action..... <a href="#">709</a>
Inspection of parent..... <a href="#">103</a>	Terminal disclaimer, effect in..... <a href="#">1490</a>
International application used as mechanism to file.... <a href="#">1828.02</a>	Utility application, no longer available..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
International application as parent..... <a href="#">211.01(c)</a>	Continuing application..... <a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Inventor, at least one in common..... <a href="#">211.01</a>	Specific reference..... <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Ownership..... <a href="#">306</a>	Continuing data (See also: <a href="#">Cross-noting</a> ) ..... <a href="#">202</a>
Reference to parent application..... <a href="#">211.02</a>	Continuity between applications..... <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Rejection over publication of parent application..... <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>	Control of inspection by assignee..... <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Rejection over published priority document..... <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>	Convention, International (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) ..... <a href="#">213.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications — Country codes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Cooperative Patent Classification System (CPC).....	<a href="#">902</a> , <a href="#">905</a>
Classification in.....	<a href="#">905.03</a> , <a href="#">905.04(b)</a>
Combination Sets.....	<a href="#">905.03</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">905.02</a>
References in Definitions.....	<a href="#">905.01(a)(1)</a>
Scheme.....	<a href="#">905.01</a>
Warnings in Definitions.....	<a href="#">905.01(a)(3)</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Compending U.S. application	
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
Different inventive entities.....	<a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.04</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Duty of disclosure in.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Copied patent claim (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	
Copier copies.....	<a href="#">714.07</a>
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2218</a>
Copies of published applications.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	<a href="#">215</a>
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2219</a>
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Copyrights.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Relationship to design patents.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Correction of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Annotated sheets.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
Approval by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Deferrable.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
Marked-up copy.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a>
Not approved.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Order for.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Replacement sheets.....	<a href="#">1302.05</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Correction of inventorship	
Application.....	<a href="#">601.01(d) to 601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">605.04(g)</a>
Consent of assignee.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a>
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1481</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a>
By filing a reissue application.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a>
Misjoinder.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a>
Correction of name.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Correction of patent.....	<a href="#">1400</a>
By reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Ex parte</a> ) <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes</a> )	
By reissue (See also: <a href="#">Reissue application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1401</a> <a href="#">to 1470</a>
By supplemental examination (See also: <a href="#">Supplemental examination</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2809.01</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">1480 to 1485</a>
Statutory disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> <a href="#">Terminal disclaimer</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Correction of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Correction of reference citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Correspondence (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )	
Address of PTO.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>
Address in secrecy order applications.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>
Address, official mailing.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Address of an attorney..	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">403.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">403.01(b)</a>
Boxes (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )	
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Crossing in mail.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Duplicate filings..	<a href="#">402.10</a> , <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">502.04</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2515</a>
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required).....	<a href="#">1303.01</a>
Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Plural attorneys.....	<a href="#">402.10</a> , <a href="#">403.02</a>
Post Allowance.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1306</a>
Published application.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Receipt and handling.....	<a href="#">500</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Signature requirements.....	<a href="#">502.02</a>
Third party, application published.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
With whom held.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
Counting actions.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
Countries for foreign priority.....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Country codes.....	<a href="#">1851</a>

# INDEX

## Coupons — Deceptive intent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Coupons.....	
Court decision	
Citation of.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Dissemination of.....	<a href="#">1720</a>
Entry in patent file.....	<a href="#">2207</a>
Treatment of.....	<a href="#">1721</a>
Unpublished decisions.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	
<a href="#">711.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a>	
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2279</a>
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Court papers, service on Director.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
CREATE Act (See also: <a href="#">Joint Research Agreement</a> )	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2242</a>
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2642</a>
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Data of provisional application in specification.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Data of related application in application data sheet... <a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">214.03</a>
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a>
In original patent file of reissue application.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Reissue applications.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Specific reference.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: <a href="#">Cross-noting</a> ) ..... <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	
At allowance.....	<a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Citing.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Noted during examination.....	<a href="#">903.07(a)</a>
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	<a href="#">903.07(a)</a>
Crossed mailings.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Current Employee Restrictions.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
Customary meaning of claim term.....	<a href="#">2111</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.01</a>
Customer Numbers.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2540</a>
Change of address.....	<a href="#">601.03</a>
Correspondence relating to.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Customer Service Center.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">508.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Customer Service Window.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">2422.09</a>
<b>D</b>	
D-10 notice.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	<a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Databases (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> )	
Date	
Amendment..	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Citation of foreign patent.....	<a href="#">901.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Convention.....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Filing.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	<a href="#">506.02</a>
Foreign application (priority).....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>
Invention.....	<a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2138</a>
Maintenance fees due.....	<a href="#">2506</a>
Office action.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>
Office stamp.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Reference.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a>
Date of execution of oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Death of attorney.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Death of inventor (See also: <a href="#">Administrator or executor</a> ) .....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>
Legal representative as applicant.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1806</a>
Proof of authority of.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	<a href="#">409.03(c)</a>
Deceptive intent (See also: <a href="#">Fraud</a> <a href="#">Inequitable conduct</a> )	
Foreign filing licenses.....	<a href="#">140</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Deceptive intent — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>
Decision	
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>
Dissemination of.....	<a href="#">1720</a>
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2277</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Reconsideration of.....	<a href="#">1214.03</a>
Treatment of.....	<a href="#">1721</a>
Citation.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Denying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2247</a>
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination review petition.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	<a href="#">II</a>
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination</a> )	
Public availability.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Publication of.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Declaration (See also: <a href="#">Oath</a> ).....	<a href="#">602</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01</a>
Attached to specification.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.08(c)</a>
Change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Copies, filing of.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Copies from prior application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Date of execution.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Delayed filing.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Executed before alterations made.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">602</a>
Foreign priority applications listed.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">214</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1820</a> , <a href="#">1893.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Minor, by.....	<a href="#">409</a>
Non-English.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Plant patent application.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410.01 to</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01 to</a> <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Signed before alteration.....	<a href="#">602.08</a>
Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Declarations, conflicting.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Dedication to the public.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Defective oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1414 to</a> <a href="#">1414.03</a>
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2231</a>
Defense, applications affecting.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Defensive publication citation.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Defensive publication program.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Deferral of examination.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Definition of class.....	<a href="#">902.02</a>
Delegation of Director's authority.....	<a href="#">1001.01</a> , <a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">1002.02</a>
Demonstration at interview.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Denial of request for reexamination....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a>
Department of Energy (DOE)..	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">151</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Objected to when base claim is canceled.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1415</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">706.01</a>
Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Authorizations.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
International applications.....	<a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>
Issue fee.....	<a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Overdrawn.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Petition fee.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Refunds.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Replenishment.....	<a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Deposit Account Division.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1823.01</a> , <a href="#">2402 to</a> <a href="#">2411.05</a>
Deposit of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Depositions	
Evidence.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>
Of examiner.....	<a href="#">1701.01</a>
Deposit rules (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2400</a>
Acceptable depository.....	<a href="#">2405</a>
Biological material, definition.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a>
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	<a href="#">2404.02</a>

# INDEX

## Deposit rules — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Budapest Treaty (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2402</a>
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	<a href="#">2405</a>
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	<a href="#">2405</a>
Examination procedures.....	<a href="#">2411</a> , <a href="#">2411.01</a>
After grant.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	<a href="#">2411.03</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	<a href="#">2411.05</a>
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	<a href="#">2411.03</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	<a href="#">2411.01</a>
Responses from applicant.....	<a href="#">2411.02</a>
Furnishing of samples.....	<a href="#">2410</a>
Access to deposits.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>
Certification of availability of deposit.....	<a href="#">2410.02</a>
Conditions of deposit.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	<a href="#">2410.01</a>
Known and readily available biological material.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Continuity of access.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Deposits certified as available.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a> , <a href="#">2410.02</a>
Health, safety restrictions.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Indicia of “known and readily available”....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Material capable of self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>
Direct self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>
Indirect self-replication.....	<a href="#">2403.01</a>
Need for a deposit.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a> , <a href="#">2404</a>
Non-Budapest Treaty deposit.....	<a href="#">2404.01</a>
Plant material.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Reference to deposit in application... ..	<a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Implication, presumption.....	<a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	<a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">2404</a> , <a href="#">2404.03</a>
Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	<a href="#">2407</a>
After a patent has issued.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Exemption from replacement.....	<a href="#">2407.05</a>
Failure to replace.....	<a href="#">2407.03</a>
In a pending application.....	<a href="#">2407.01</a>
Reason for replacement.....	<a href="#">2407.04</a>
Replacement not recognized.....	<a href="#">2407.06</a>
Request for certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">2407.02</a>
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	<a href="#">2407.04</a>
Seeds.....	<a href="#">2403.02</a>
Term of deposit.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Budapest Treaty term.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Enforceable life of patent.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Time for making original deposit.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	<a href="#">2406</a> , <a href="#">2411.03</a>
Corroboration.....	<a href="#">2406.02</a>
Description in application specification....	<a href="#">2406.01</a>
During application pendency.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries....	<a href="#">2406</a> , <a href="#">2406.03</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">2406.01</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications... ..	<a href="#">1823.01</a>
Post-issuance deposits.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
Viability of deposit.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
Viability statement.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	<a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2403</a> , <a href="#">2404</a>
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	<a href="#">1002.02(o)</a> , <a href="#">1202</a>
Derivation proceedings.....	<a href="#">2310</a>
Action once instituted.....	<a href="#">2313</a>
Action after decision.....	<a href="#">2315</a>
Board action.....	<a href="#">2314</a>
Certificate.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">2310.02</a>
Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">2312</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">2310.01</a>
Technology Center practice specialist... ..	<a href="#">2311</a> , <a href="#">2315</a>
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	<a href="#">608.01(r)</a>
Description	
Basis for claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2166</a>
Computer programming.....	<a href="#">2161.01</a>
Detailed.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1500</a>
Analogous art.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Anticipation.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Application, elements of.....	<a href="#">1503</a>
Articles, design comprising multiple.....	<a href="#">1504.01(b)</a>
“Average observer” test.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Benefit under 35 U.S.C. 120..	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) ....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Characteristic feature.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Combining references.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Commercial success.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Computer generated icons.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Status Information for.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Continuation application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Indefiniteness.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	Library collections relating to.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>	Modification, description.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Convention, International.....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>	Multiple embodiments.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Copending applications.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>	Multiple parts of article.....	<a href="#">1504.01(b)</a>
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Copyright, Relationship to.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	Object, Design for.....	<a href="#">1502</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">1502</a>	Obviousness.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Description.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>	Obviousness-type (nonstatutory) double patenting (ODP).....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Offensive subject matter.....	<a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Ornamentality lacking.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>	Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	<a href="#">1501</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	Patentability... <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> to <a href="#">1504.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	
Drawing.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Petition, Special Status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Broken lines.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Color.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	Photographs.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Trademarks.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	Preamble.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a>	References supplied.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">1513</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Quayle action.....	<a href="#">1504</a>
European Community Design treaty.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>	Registration abroad.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Examination... <a href="#">1504</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>		Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1509</a>
Expedited Examination.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>	Request for Expedited Examination.....	<a href="#">1504.30</a>
Expert testimony.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	Restriction.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Feature emphasized.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Fee, filing.....	<a href="#">607</a>	Rules applicable.....	<a href="#">1501</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1457</a>	Scope of claim.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>
Fee, issue.....	<a href="#">1306</a>	Search.....	<a href="#">1504</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Font, type.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Secondary considerations.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Foreign priority.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>	Simulation.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>
More than six months before U.S. filing....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	Specification.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Functionality.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>	Use of Copyrights in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Obviousness and.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	Use of Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Hague Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2901</a>	Statutory subject matter.....	<a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a>
Hidden end use.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>	Surface ornamentation... <a href="#">1502</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>	
Hidden feature.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Surface treatment or indicia.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
Icon, computer generated.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>	Term of.....	<a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1505</a>
International (See also: <a href="#">International Design Application</a> )		Title.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Global design database.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>	Amendment of.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">1120</a>	Use of Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>



# INDEX

## Design application — Disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Trademark, relationship to.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Type fonts.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Utility patent, relationship to.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Visual characteristics.....	<a href="#">1502</a>
Written description lacking.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Design patent series (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Designated office.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1803</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>
Designation of states.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Detailed description (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> ) .....	
Determination of public use or on sale.....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03 to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent.....	<a href="#">2632.01</a>
Determining whether an application is subject to first to invent provisions of AIA.....	<a href="#">2159 to 2159.04</a>
Digest (See also: <a href="#">Cross-reference: Art collection</a> ) .....	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.02</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(a)</a>
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Filing application.....	<a href="#">2138.06</a>
Filing reissue.....	<a href="#">1403</a>
Interference practice.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Of actions during regulatory review.....	<a href="#">2757.01</a>
Reasonable.....	<a href="#">2138.03</a> , <a href="#">2138.06</a>
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">715.07(a)</a>
To overcome a rejection.....	<a href="#">2136.05</a>
Director of Technology Center.....	<a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">1002.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1207.01</a> , <a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2284 to 2286</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Functions.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
TC 1600.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(2)</a>
TC 2900.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a>
TC 3640.....	<a href="#">710</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">719.01</a> , <a href="#">1001</a> , <a href="#">1002</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a> , <a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>
Publication of confidential decisions.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Withdrawal from issue.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Decisions.....	
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Notices (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Orders (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Director initiated reexamination.....	<a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>
Disbarred attorney (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent: Suspended</a> or <a href="#">excluded</a> ) .....	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Terminal disclaimer</a> ) .....	
Co-author of publication.....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Copy required in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Correction or withdrawal of.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Effect.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Forms.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Processing.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
Requirements.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Statutory.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Terminal.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
Disclosure (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> ) <a href="#">Specification</a> ) .....	
Abstract.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
Amendment, Preliminary.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a>
Best Mode (See also: <a href="#">Best Mode</a> ) .....	<a href="#">608.01(h)</a> , <a href="#">2165</a>
Chemical compound.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Claim Present on Filing Date.....	<a href="#">608.01(l)</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">2163.01</a>
Claimed.....	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Common, parent and continuing applications.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2164</a>
Computer programming cases.....	<a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
Correspondence with claims.....	<a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a> , <a href="#">2173.03</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Detailed description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Duty of.....	<a href="#">2000</a>
Enablement (See also: <a href="#">Enablement</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2164</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Implicit.....	<a href="#">2144.01</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2161 to 2165</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Disclosure — Domestic benefit

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Incomprehensible.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Incorporation by reference (See also: <a href="#">Incorporation by reference</a> ) .....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Oath.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05</a>
Insufficient.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>	Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Later filed application.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	Reference to parent application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Operability.....	<a href="#">716.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>	Reissue.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1460</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a>	Rule 1.53(b).....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Related applications.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Rule 1.53(d).....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Requirements for.....	<a href="#">2161</a>	Rule 1.60, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(a)</a>
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	<a href="#">120</a>	Rule 1.62, Former.....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>
Specification (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> ) .....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Signature.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Sufficiency for continuity.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	Small or micro entity status.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Sufficiency of.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">716.09</a>	Specification and drawings.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Support for claims.....	<a href="#">2163.01</a>	Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64...	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Trade name.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>	Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>
Trademark.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>	Written description requirement.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107 to 2107.03</a>	DNA (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) <a href="#">Nucleotide sequences</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2400</a>
Written (See also: <a href="#">Written description</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2163</a>	.....	<a href="#">2400</a>
Discourtesy.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a>	Enablement.....	<a href="#">2164.08</a>
Dismissal of appeal.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>	Searching.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Disposals counted.....	<a href="#">1705</a>	Sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2431</a>
Distinct, definition.....	<a href="#">802.01</a>	Docket report.....	<a href="#">1704</a>
Distinct inventions.....	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a>	Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: <a href="#">Estoppel</a> )	
Apparatus and product made.....	<a href="#">806.05(g)</a>	Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	<a href="#">715</a>
Distinct processes.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	Doctrine of equivalents...	<a href="#">2138.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2186</a>
Distinct products.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	Doctrine of segregable parts.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a>	Doctrine of unclean hands.....	<a href="#">2010</a>
Process and product made.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a>	Document, Disclosure.....	<a href="#">1706</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>	Electronic (See also: <a href="#">Electronic publications</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Assignment carried from parent application.....	<a href="#">306</a>	DoD Security Agreement.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Domestic benefit	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Claiming in continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Copendency.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a> , <a href="#">1504.20</a>	Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Drawing, Transfer of.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>	Claiming in reissue application..	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410</a>
Effective date.....	<a href="#">211</a>	Correction in a patent.....	<a href="#">1481.03</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Entitlement to.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211.05</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Filed by assignee.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>	Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	<a href="#">201.06(b)</a>	International application.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">211.01(d)</a>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	Corrected by certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Patent printing.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Inspection of parent application.....	<a href="#">103</a>		
Inventor, at least one in common.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>		
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>		

# INDEX

## Domestic benefit — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application.....	<a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">214.02</a>
Prior to U.S. application.....	<a href="#">211 to 211.05</a>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction... ..	<a href="#">211.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1481</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>
Domestic representative.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
Double correspondence.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Double inclusion in claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(o)</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">800</a>
Avoiding rejection.....	<a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
Basis.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Between a patent and a reissue application or a patent under reexamination.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Claimed subject matter.....	<a href="#">806.01</a>
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	<a href="#">717.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Coping applications.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Design applications/patents.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>
Different inventive entities.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.04</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Distinct and independent inventions.....	<a href="#">804.01</a>
Domination.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Impact of patent term extension.....	<a href="#">804.05</a>
International applications.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Obviousness type (ODP).....	<a href="#">804</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
Plant applications.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Nonstatutory.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Obvious.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	<a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
Provisional... ..	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Specification, use of.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Statutory.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Rejection nullification.....	<a href="#">804.01</a>
Restriction previously required.....	<a href="#">804.04</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
Same assignee.. ..	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Same inventor.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Species and genus.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a>
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Subject to joint research agreement....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
Submissions to TC director.....	<a href="#">804.04</a>
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
In a reissue application.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250.01</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Amendment support by claim present on filing date....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a>
Annotated sheets.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Brief description.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>
Canceled figure.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet, patent.....	<a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
Color.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Colored plant.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
Complete illustration.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Computer lists.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>
Consistency.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Content of.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
Correction (See also: <a href="#">Correction of drawing</a> ) .....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Reversed figure numbers.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">608</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Examiner determines completeness.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Illustrates claim.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
Informal.....	<a href="#">507</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1825</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Drawings — Duty of disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Kept in application.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>	New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a>
Location.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>	Order for.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Modification illustrated.....	<a href="#">608.02(f)</a>	PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Marked-up copy..	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>	Replacement sheets.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>
Necessary for filing date.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">702</a>	Required.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">707.07(a)</a>
New drawings required.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>	Due Care Showing.....	<a href="#">2734</a>
New, handling.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>	Duplicate claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a>	Duplicate foreign patents.....	<a href="#">903.03</a>
New, when required.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>	Duplicate papers for plant applications....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1606</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>
Not received.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1825</a>	Duty of candor and good faith.....	<a href="#">2001</a> , <a href="#">2001.03</a> , <a href="#">2733</a> , <a href="#">2762</a>
Not required.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>	Compared to duty to disclose material information....	<a href="#">2001.04</a>
Not returned.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>	Information disclosure.....	<a href="#">609</a>
Objection.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(d)</a> to <a href="#">608.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>	Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2280</a>
Official Gazette figure.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>	Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2000</a>
Omitted drawings.....	<a href="#">601.01(g)</a>	After patent grant.....	<a href="#">2003.01</a>
Patented file.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	Aids to compliance.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Petition to transfer from another application.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>	By whom.....	<a href="#">2002</a> , <a href="#">2002.01</a>
Photographs.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	Checklist.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Plant application.....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>	Compared to requirement for information.	<a href="#">704.12(a)</a> , <a href="#">2005</a>
Prior art.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2125</a>	Compliance with.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601</a>	Continuing applications.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2004</a>
Reference characters.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(e)</a>	Copending applications.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a> , <a href="#">2004</a>
Reference characters, change.....	<a href="#">608.02(w)</a>	Copied claims.....	<a href="#">2001.06(d)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1413</a>	Duration of.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2003.01</a>
No longer transferred from original patent.....	<a href="#">1413</a>	Foreign applications.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1121</a>	Information material to patentability.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a>
Replacement.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a>	Litigation information and/or Trial Proceedings.....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
Reversed figure numbers.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	Materiality.....	<a href="#">2000</a> , <a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a>
Review by Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP).....	<a href="#">507</a>	Questionnaire.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Required by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>	Reexamination	
Requirements.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>	Ex parte .....	<a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>	Inter partes .....	<a href="#">2003.01</a> , <a href="#">2684</a>
Section lines.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>	Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2003</a>
Security markings.....	<a href="#">121</a>	Related application	
Substitute.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(h)</a>	Foreign.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>	U.S.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>
Symbols.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>	Sources of information.....	<a href="#">2001.06</a>
Trademarks.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	Timing.....	<a href="#">2003</a> , <a href="#">2003.01</a>
Unacceptable for publication.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a>	To whom owed.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a>	Violation of.....	<a href="#">2010</a>
Annotated sheets.....	<a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>	Claims invalidated.....	<a href="#">2016</a>
Approval by examiner.....	<a href="#">608.02(x)</a>	Protest.....	<a href="#">2013</a>
Marked-up copy..	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(v)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(w)</a>		

# INDEX

## Duty of disclosure — Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2014</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">2012</a>
Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1448</a>
Who has.....	<a href="#">2001.01</a>
<b>E</b>	
Easily erasable paper.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">714.07</a>
Effective date of reference patent.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2121.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Effective filing date	
Claimed invention.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">708</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2159.03</a>
Continuation-in-part....	<a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a> , <a href="#">2159.03</a>
Foreign priority effect.....	<a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
International convention (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1440</a>
Eighteen-month publication (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication</a> ) (PG-Pub)) .....	<a href="#">800</a>
Election (See also: <a href="#">Restriction</a> ) <a href="#">Election of species</a> ) ...	<a href="#">800</a>
Action on nonelected claims.....	<a href="#">819</a>
After multiplicity rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
After restriction.....	<a href="#">818</a>
Between applications, Conflicting claims... ..	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">822</a>
Constructive.....	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1457</a>
Fixed by action on merits.....	<a href="#">818.01</a> , <a href="#">818.02(a)</a>
Implied.....	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Optional cancellation.....	<a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Original presentation.....	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a>
Shift.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	<a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">821 to 821.03</a>
In reissue application.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
With traverse.....	<a href="#">818</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a>
Without traverse.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Basis.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Canceling species claims.....	<a href="#">818.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
Implied.....	<a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
Requirement.....	<a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Requirement, prior to search.....	<a href="#">808.01(a)</a>
Species claims lacking.....	<a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">818.02(b)</a>
Electronic access to published applications.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Electronic databases (See also: <a href="#">PALM</a> ) <a href="#">PAIR</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Chemical abstracts services.....	<a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	<a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Dialog.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	<a href="#">1703</a>
EAST.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
International Patent Documentation Center (INPADOC).....	<a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Lexis-Nexis.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i> .....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Patent Grants Database.....	<a href="#">1703</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Questel-Orbit.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..	<a href="#">1703</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
WEST.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Electronic document.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Actions permitted by registered users.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Alternatives to using EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Certificate of Transmission.....	<a href="#">512</a>
Document description codes.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Document formats.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2224</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2624</a>
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1129</a> , <a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1132</a> , <a href="#">1133</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web) — European Patent Office (EPO)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Reissue application and follow-on papers..... [502.05](#),  
[1410](#)  
Sequence listing submissions via..... [2421.01](#),  
[2422.03](#), [2422.03\(a\)](#), [2422.04](#), [2422.07](#)  
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account...  
[509.01](#)  
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS).....  
[609.07](#)  
Electronic mail..... [502.03](#), [713](#), [713.01](#), [713.04](#),  
[713.05](#)  
    to notify customer of Office communications (e-Office  
    Action Program)..... [502.05](#), [710.06](#)  
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).. [302.10](#),  
[502.01](#), [502.05](#)  
Electronic Priority Document Exchange (See also: [PDX](#))  
..... [215.01](#), [215.02\(a\)](#)  
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure  
Statement..... [609.08](#)  
Electronic publications  
    Availability as prior art..... [2128](#)  
    Citation of..... [707.05\(e\)](#)  
    Hyperlinks to..... [608.01](#), [608.01\(p\)](#)  
    Search for..... [904.02\(c\)](#)  
Employee number..... [711.04\(b\)](#), [901.01\(a\)](#)  
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,  
property interest in patent..... [309](#)  
Enablement..... [2164](#), [2166](#)  
    Burden on the examiner..... [2164.04](#)  
    Commensurate in scope with claims..... [2164.08](#)  
        Critical feature not claimed..... [2164.08\(c\)](#)  
        Inoperative subject matter..... [2164.08\(b\)](#)  
        Single means claim..... [2164.08\(a\)](#)  
    Compared to utility..... [2164.07](#)  
    Design patent application..... [1503.02](#), [1504.04](#)  
    Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....  
    [2001.04](#)  
    Evidence of..... [2164.05](#)  
    Examples of enablement issues..... [2164.06 to](#)  
    [2164.06\(c\)](#)  
    Form paragraphs used to reject..... [2166](#)  
    How to make the invention..... [2164.01\(b\)](#)  
    How to use the invention..... [2164.01\(c\)](#)  
    Quantity of experimentation..... [2164.06](#)  
    Reduction to practice..... [2164.02](#)  
    Relationship of predictability..... [2164.03](#)  
    Specification must be enabling  
        As of the filing date..... [2164.05\(a\)](#)  
        To persons of ordinary skill..... [2164.05\(b\)](#)  
    Test of enablement..... [2164.01](#)  
    Undue experimentation factors..... [2164.01\(a\)](#)

Working example..... [2164.02](#)  
    35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth  
    paragraph limitations..... [2181](#), [2185](#)  
Energy, Department of..... [115](#), [2104.01](#)  
Energy, related applications, special status..... [708.02](#)  
English language faulty, new specification.... [608.01\(g\)](#)  
English language required..... [302.02](#), [608.01](#)  
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: [Office](#)  
[of Enrollment and Discipline](#))  
Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: [Micro entity](#)  
[status](#))  
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: [Small entity](#)  
[status](#))  
Entry of amendment (See also: [Amendment](#)) . [714.18](#)  
Environmental Quality Program..... [708.02](#)  
Equity (civil action)  
    Under 35 U.S.C. 145..... [1216](#), [1216.02](#)  
    Under 35 U.S.C. 146..... [1216](#)  
Equivalents in art..... [904.01\(b\)](#), [2144](#), [2144.06](#)  
Erasable (specially coated) paper..... [608.01](#)  
Erasure in specification, before execution..... [608.01](#)  
Errors (See also: [Correction of patent](#))  
    Correction of patents..... [1400](#)  
    Deceptive intent..... [1401](#), [1412.02](#), [1412.03](#),  
    [1412.04](#), [1414](#), [1414.02](#), [1414.03](#), [1444](#), [1448](#),  
    [1451](#), [1457](#), [1481.02](#), [1490](#), [2022.05](#)  
    Reissue..... [1401 to 1470](#)  
    Title documents..... [323](#)  
    Withdrawal from issue..... [1308](#)  
Essential material..... [608.01\(p\)](#)  
Establishing right of assignee to take action in  
application..... [324](#), [325](#)  
Estoppel  
    Abandonment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
    Collateral..... [2012.01](#)  
        In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2259](#)  
        In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2659](#)  
    Defensive publications..... [711.06](#)  
    Different inventive entities and commonly owned  
    applications..... [804.03](#)  
    Interference..... [715](#), [2138.01](#)  
    Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)  
    Reissue proceedings..... [2012.01](#)  
    Terminal disclaimer..... [804](#), [804.02](#)  
European Community Design treaty (See also: [Treaties](#))  
European Patent Convention (See also: [Treaties](#))  
European Patent Office (EPO)..... [120](#), [609](#), [901.05](#),  
[901.07](#), [1801](#), [1840](#), [1840.01](#), [1850](#), [1860](#), [1865](#),  
[2422.04](#)

# INDEX

European Patent Office (EPO) — Examiner's Answer

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority. <a href="#">1840.01</a>	Resigns, old cases special..... <a href="#">708.03</a>
Evidence, of public use or on sale..... <a href="#">2133.03 to 2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	Suggestion of allowable claims..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Evidence submitted with protest..... <a href="#">1901.02</a>	Supervisory (See also: <a href="#">Supervisory patent examiner</a> )
Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103..... <a href="#">2150</a>	Telephoning attorney..... <a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a>
Examination guidelines for applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a>	Testimony as patent expert..... <a href="#">1701.01</a>
Examination of application..... <a href="#">700</a>	Time and Activity Report..... <a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>
Accelerated Examination..... <a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2238</a>
Confidentiality during..... <a href="#">101</a>	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... <a href="#">2638</a>
Deferral of..... <a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>	Treatment of protest..... <a href="#">1901.06</a>
Order of..... <a href="#">708 to 708.03</a>	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording..... <a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>
Piecemeal..... <a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist... <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>
Purpose..... <a href="#">701</a>	Examiner's action (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> ) <a href="#">Letter</a> , <a href="#">Examiner's</a> ) ..... <a href="#">707</a>
Reissue..... <a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>	Examiner's amendment..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Secrecy order application..... <a href="#">130</a>	Abstract changed by..... <a href="#">608.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Statutory authority..... <a href="#">701</a>	By initialing..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Suspension of..... <a href="#">709</a>	Claim, antecedent basis in description..... <a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Examiner	Claim lost in interference..... <a href="#">2308</a>
Action..... <a href="#">707</a>	Claim, numbers identifying..... <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(g)</a>
Action counted..... <a href="#">1705</a>	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled..... <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Affidavit..... <a href="#">2144.03</a>	Defensive publication..... <a href="#">711.06</a>
Assignment of application for examination..... <a href="#">903.08(b)</a>	Deposit account charge..... <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2236</a>	Drawing correction..... <a href="#">608.02(w)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2636</a>	Extension of time required for..... <a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Assistant..... <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">707.02</a>	Formal matters..... <a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate..... <a href="#">2203</a>	IFW applications..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Classification (See also: <a href="#">Classification examiner</a> ) ..... <a href="#">903</a>	Informalities corrected..... <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Disposals..... <a href="#">1705</a>	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Duty of candor and good faith to..... <a href="#">2001.03</a>	No new matter..... <a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
Employee number..... <a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">905.05</a>	Plant patent application practice..... <a href="#">1610</a>
Expressing opinion of validity..... <a href="#">1701</a>	Reexamination
Name..... <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">707.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
New action indicated by primary..... <a href="#">707.01</a>	<i>Inter partes</i>
Previous action by another examiner	Canceling rejected claims..... <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Allowed claims..... <a href="#">706.04</a>	Correcting formal matters..... <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a>
Interview..... <a href="#">713.01</a>	In merged reissue/reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Search..... <a href="#">704.10</a>	Not permitted if approval required..... <a href="#">2687.01</a>
Primary	To the Title..... <a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Actions requiring personal attention..... <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>	Reference citation corrected..... <a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Name on file wrapper..... <a href="#">1302.13</a>	Title of application..... <a href="#">606.01</a>
Pursuit of bounties prohibited..... <a href="#">1701</a>	Examiner's Answer
Reasons for allowance..... <a href="#">1302.14</a>	Appeal conference not held..... <a href="#">1003</a> , <a href="#">1207.01</a>
	Counted as a disposal..... <a href="#">1705</a>
	New ground of rejection..... <a href="#">1207.03</a>
	New interpretation of law..... <a href="#">1207.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examiner's Answer — Executor or administrator

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
TC Director's attention required.....	<a href="#">1003</a>	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	<a href="#">709, 714.01(e)</a>
Reexamination		Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2275</a>	References, citation..	<a href="#">707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)</a>
<i>Inter-partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2677</a>	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision....	<a href="#">1214.07</a>
Reply brief.....	<a href="#">1208</a>	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent....	<a href="#">2302</a>
Special status.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>	Remailing.....	<a href="#">707.13, 710.06</a>
Examiner's letter (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707</a>	Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">704.10, 2120.02, 2135, 2181</a>
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>	Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">803, 817</a>
Advisory action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f), 714.13</a>	Returned.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>
Amendment after final rejection.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>	Reviewed by examiner.....	<a href="#">707.08</a>
Arguments answered.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	Shortened time for reply.....	<a href="#">710.02</a>
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	<a href="#">821.01, 821.02</a>	Signature.....	<a href="#">707.09, 707.10, 1302.13</a>
Claim allowable except as to form.....	<a href="#">707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15</a>	Statement of rejection.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Claim summary.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>	Status letter reply.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Complete and clear.....	<a href="#">707.07</a>	Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Copies of references.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	Summary.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a>
Copy to applicant.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	Supplemental.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Correction, period for reply.....	<a href="#">707.05(g), 710.06</a>	Undelivered.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>
Correction of citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Date stamped.....	<a href="#">707.11</a>	Example, Comments on.....	<a href="#">707.07(l)</a>
Decisions, cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Example, Operative.....	<a href="#">608.01(p), 2164.02</a>
Election of species required, concluding paragraph....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	<a href="#">707.09</a>	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	<a href="#">714.16(c)</a>
Examiner's amendments.....	<a href="#">706.07(f), 1302.04</a>	Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for.....	<a href="#">714.01(e), 714.10</a>
File wrapper entry.....	<a href="#">707.10, 719.01</a>	Excluded attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105, 407, 713.05, 714.19</a>
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>	Execution of oath.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>	Executive	Order
Final rejection, patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>	No. 5464.....	<a href="#">1608</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02</a>	No. 9424.....	<a href="#">302, 302.06, 302.08</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	No. 10,096.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Initialed by examiner.....	<a href="#">707.08</a>	No. 10,358.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Language in rejecting.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>	No. 12,598.....	<a href="#">115, 120, 121</a>
Mailing.....	<a href="#">707.12</a>	No. 13,292.....	<a href="#">115, 121</a>
Memorandum cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Executor or administrator.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
New drawing required.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>	Allowance and issue.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
New examiner, primary examiner indicates....	<a href="#">707.01</a>	Application by, after discharge.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Notices cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Assigned application, inventor dies.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Numbering of paragraphs.....	<a href="#">707.07(k)</a>	Authority.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Omnibus rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(r), 2175</a>	Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">409.01(b), 410</a>
Orders cited.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>	Foreign country.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Outstanding requirements.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>	Heir.....	<a href="#">409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)</a>
Personal matter excluded.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>		
Piecemeal prosecution.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>		
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	<a href="#">402</a>		



# INDEX

## Executor or administrator — Federal holiday

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Intervention not required.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Exhibit.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">715.07(d)</a>
Exhibit at interview.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Exhibit, handling.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	<a href="#">713.06</a>
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>
Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> ) ....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Commercial exploitation.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Completeness of the invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Factors indicative of... ..	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(4)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a>
Intent to experiment.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Testing by third party.. ..	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Testing, developmental.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(6)</a>
When experimental use ends.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Expert testimony.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Expiration date of patent (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	<a href="#">2710</a> , <a href="#">2720</a> , <a href="#">2730</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1505</a>
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	<a href="#">2750 to 2764</a> , <a href="#">2766</a>
Plant.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
When Office personnel should express opinion.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
Export control of patent applications.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Exposure of papers during interviews.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">713.07</a>
Expounding patent law.....	<a href="#">713.02</a>
Express abandonment.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
To avoid publication of application.....	<a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
Express Mail service (See also: <a href="#">Priority Express Mail service</a> )	
Expunge information in application file.....	<a href="#">724.05</a> , <a href="#">724.06</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a> , <a href="#">2267</a> , <a href="#">2269</a>
Extension of shortened reply period.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Extension of time... ..	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
For filing brief.....	<a href="#">1203</a> , <a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">1206</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
For filing continuing application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
General fee authorization.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Request.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Extension, patent term (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Deferring issue.....	<a href="#">1306.01</a>
Interview after issue.....	<a href="#">713.10</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>
Reply period reset.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Suspension of rules.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Time to file.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
Withdrawal from issue.....	<a href="#">711.01</a>
<b>F</b>	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents.....	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Central Number.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Declaration or oath.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
PCT international application.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1834.01</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2510</a>
Permitted types of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2224</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Secrecy order application, not permitted.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2806</a>
Federal Circuit (See also: <a href="#">Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)</a> )	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">2274</a>
Civil action.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Continuity between applications.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Effect on Mail Express Service.....	<a href="#">513</a>
Effect on reference....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Federal holiday — File wrapper/history

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign application copendency.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Foreign patent.....	<a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2135.01</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2506</a>
Papers not received.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Period for reply ending on.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Prior art effective date.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>
Provisional application copendency.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
PTO business hours.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Reply period.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2153.01 to</a> <a href="#">2153.02</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Unscheduled closings.....	<a href="#">213.03</a>
Federal license rights.....	<a href="#">310</a>
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Rule 11(b)	
Cited.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Fee (See also: <a href="#">Refunds</a> )	
Address.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
Appeal forwarding fee.....	<a href="#">1208.01</a>
Assignment recording.....	<a href="#">302.06</a>
Credit card payment of.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Document size.....	<a href="#">2810.01</a>
Electronic copy of sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2435</a>
Examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Filing.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607</a>
Claims in excess of.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Inadequate.....	<a href="#">509</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1810</a> , <a href="#">1827</a>
Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">1834.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1893.02</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Non-electronic.....	<a href="#">607</a>
Nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Reduction for micro entities.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1415</a>
Return Postcard Receipt.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Small entity.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Issue (See also: <a href="#">Issue fee</a> )	
Maintenance (See also: <a href="#">Maintenance fees</a> )	
Payment.....	<a href="#">509</a>
by EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Petition to revive.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Reduction for micro entities.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2810.01</a>
Field of search.....	<a href="#">904</a> , <a href="#">904.02</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">1701</a>
Notation in file.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a>
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>
Figures (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> )	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
File wrapper/history (See also: <a href="#">Image File Wrapper (IFW)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">719</a>
Action entered.....	<a href="#">707.10</a>
Allowed case data entered.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Amendment endorsed.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
Assignment endorsement.....	<a href="#">303</a>
Civil action disposition.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a>
Classification data.....	<a href="#">719.03</a>
Classification history.....	<a href="#">719.03</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">724.01</a>
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Restriction.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Data entered on.....	<a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Field of search.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
Field of search, patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Foreign application cross-noting....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Foreign filing date entered on.....	<a href="#">719.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.06</a>
Index of claims.....	<a href="#">719.04</a>
Licensing and Review stamp.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Notes to application of another party.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Papers in.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
Parent application notation on.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Printout of search history.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>
Relation of application noted on.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Residence changed.....	<a href="#">719.02</a>

# INDEX

File wrapper/history — First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A...

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Return of paper entered on.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>	Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
“Searched” box entries.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>	Petition to vacate.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
“Searched notes” box entries.....	<a href="#">719.05</a>	Premature.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a>
Signing by primary examiner.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>	Premature, Withdrawal of.....	<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>
Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>	Primary examiner’s attention required.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Files Repository.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a>	Request for continued examination (RCE).....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a>	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2271</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: <a href="#">Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination</a> )	
Effective, prior application.....	<a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>	Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>	Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Foreign application, Convention date (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	Time for reply.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1810</a>	Transitional procedure.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
Later filed application as disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	When proper.....	<a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">706.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1810</a>	Withdrawal.....	<a href="#">706.07(e)</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a>	Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	<a href="#">1004</a> , <a href="#">1005</a>
Priority Express Mailing date.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a>	Withdrawal of premature.....	<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>
Refusal to accord.....	<a href="#">506.02</a>	First action final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
Review of refusal to accord.....	<a href="#">506.02</a>	In an RCE.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>	First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents Act (AIA)	
Filing date of reexamination request		Affidavits or declarations under 37 CFR 1.130.....	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a>	<a href="#">717.01 to</a> .....	<a href="#">717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
Filing date of request for supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2812.01</a>	Claiming same invention.....	<a href="#">717.01(d)</a>
Filing fee (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> , <a href="#">Refunds</a> ) .....	<a href="#">607</a>	Enablement.....	<a href="#">2155.04</a>
Continued prosecution application (CPA)...	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	Evaluation of.....	<a href="#">717.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(b)(1)</a> , <a href="#">717.01(e)</a>
Deposit account.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>	Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">717.01(c)</a>
Inadequate.....	<a href="#">509</a>	Showing disclosure was made by inventor.....	<a href="#">717.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2155.01</a>
Reduction for micro entity.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>	Showing prior disclosure of subject matter by inventor.....	<a href="#">717.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2155.02</a>
Reduction for small entities.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	<a href="#">717.01(b)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2155.03</a>
Reexamination		When available.....	<a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">2155.06</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a>	When not required.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1415</a>	When unavailable.....	<a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">2155.06</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>	Who may file.....	<a href="#">717.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2155.05</a>
Filing receipt (See also: <a href="#">Postcard, self-addressed</a> ) .....	<a href="#">503</a>	Determining whether application is subject to first inventor to file provisions	
Final action (See also: <a href="#">Final rejection</a> ) .....		Applications filed before March 16, 2013.....	<a href="#">2159.01</a>
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Applications filed on or after March 16, 2013.....	<a href="#">2159.02</a>
Final data capture.....	<a href="#">1309</a>	Applications subject to both pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(g) and AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103....	<a href="#">2159.03</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>	Transition application.....	<a href="#">2159.04</a>
Amendment after.....	<a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	Effective filing date of claimed invention.....	<a href="#">2152.01</a>
Amendment after, entered in part.....	<a href="#">714.20</a>		
First action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>		
Interview.....	<a href="#">713.09</a>		
Letter.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents A... — Foreign filing date

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Improper naming of inventors.....	<a href="#">2157</a>
Joint research agreements.....	<a href="#">2156</a>
Prior art	
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1).....	<a href="#">2152.02 to 2152.04</a>
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).....	<a href="#">2154 to 2154.01(c)</a>
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(d).....	<a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 103.....	<a href="#">2158</a>
Prior art exceptions under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102.....	<a href="#">717 to 717.02(d), 2153, 2154.02 to 2154.02(c), 2156</a>
Commonly owned or under obligation of assignment.....	<a href="#">717 to 717.02(d), 2154.02(c)</a>
Grace period inventor or inventor-originated disclosure.....	<a href="#">717 to 717.01(f), 2153.01, 2153.01(a), 2153.01(b), 2153.02, 2154.02 to 2154.02(b)</a>
Joint Research Agreements.....	<a href="#">2156</a>
Overview.....	<a href="#">2151</a>
First Office action form.....	<a href="#">707</a>
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: <a href="#">Letter, Examiner's</a> )	
Five year pendency.....	<a href="#">707.02, 708.01</a>
Flowchart for	
Claim interpretation for a term that does not invoke 35 U.S.C. 112(f).....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	<a href="#">2136</a>
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	<a href="#">2106</a>
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2201</a>
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2601.01</a>
Reformed PCT System.....	<a href="#">1842</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2801</a>
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims.....	<a href="#">804</a>
Flow sheet.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
FOIA (See also: <a href="#">Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)</a> )	
Font, type.....	<a href="#">608.01, 1504.01(a)</a>
Foreclosure (See also: <a href="#">Assignment: Security interests</a> )	
Foreign application (See also: <a href="#">International application</a> )	
As prior art.....	<a href="#">2120, 2127, 2139.01, 2152.01</a>
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	<a href="#">216.01, 1402, 1481, 1481.03</a>
Certified copy to avoid reference... ..	<a href="#">213, 2136.05(a), 2152.06</a>
Certified copy not filed.....	<a href="#">214.03(VI)</a>
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Date entitled to.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Design patents.....	<a href="#">1504.02, 1504.10</a>
Determination of priority.....	<a href="#">213, 216</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Duty of disclosure of information cited.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
English language translation for benefit of date.....	<a href="#">213, 213.06, 216, 2136.05(a), 2152.06</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Filed more than a year before U.S. application... ..	<a href="#">213, 214.03</a>
Filing in foreign country.....	<a href="#">140</a>
First.....	<a href="#">213.03</a>
Great Britain.....	<a href="#">213.03, 216</a>
Identification.....	<a href="#">214.04</a>
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	<a href="#">217</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority....	<a href="#">2658</a>
License to file.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Listed on oath/declaration.....	<a href="#">213.02, 214</a>
No claim for priority.....	<a href="#">214.02</a>
No reference made in declaration.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Ordering copies.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Overcoming reference which is.....	<a href="#">216, 715</a>
Prior art cited in related.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Papers not filed.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority....	<a href="#">214.02, 215.02, 1002.02(b), 1402, 1417, 1481.03, 2258.02, 2658</a>
Priority document in parent application.....	<a href="#">214.03, 215</a>
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	<a href="#">1402, 1410, 1417, 1444</a>
Ribbioned.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Same invention.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2135, 2135.01</a>
Time limits to submission.....	<a href="#">213.06, 214</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">216.01</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">214, 215, 216.01</a>
Translation required....	<a href="#">213, 213.04, 213.06, 214, 215.03, 216, 217</a>
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Foreign executed oath.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	<a href="#">213.02, 214, 2136.05(a), 2152.06</a>
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	<a href="#">216</a>
On file wrapper/history.....	<a href="#">202</a>

# INDEX

## Foreign filing license — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
For PCT.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Foreign language	
Application.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a>
Oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>
Citation dates and information.....	<a href="#">901.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">1851</a>
Classification.....	<a href="#">903</a> , <a href="#">903.03</a>
Country codes.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Database search.....	<a href="#">2135</a>
Document citation, in PCT.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Duplicates.....	<a href="#">903.03</a>
Effective date.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Family of (INPADOC).....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
In prior art statement.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.01</a>
Individual country overview.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Journals.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Law overview.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Library.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Listing at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Oppositions.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Ordering copies.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Print of, where obtained.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Reference.....	<a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>
Transfer.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Translation of.....	<a href="#">901.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a>
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Foreign priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) ....	<a href="#">210</a> <a href="#">to</a> <a href="#">217</a>
Design patent applications.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
U.S. effective filing date or effectively filed date computed....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Formal matter	
Allowance and issue... ..	<a href="#">1302.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>
Amendment of application in issue.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
Claim allowable except for.....	<a href="#">706</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
Review of action involving.....	
Right of benefit to prior domestic application....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Right of priority to prior foreign application.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to</a> <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Specification format.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
When taken up.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a>
Former employee restrictions.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
Form letters and forms	
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Advisory Action.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
Amendment received after allowance.....	<a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.16(e)</a>
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a>
Amendment not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">714.03</a>
Amendment unsigned.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A .....	<a href="#">509.04(a)</a>
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis) .....	<a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	<a href="#">324</a>
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96....	<a href="#">325</a>
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Cover sheet, assignment document.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
D-10.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1304.01</a>
DD Form 441.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance....	<a href="#">406</a>
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09..	<a href="#">1604</a>
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/AIA/06.....	<a href="#">1414.01</a>
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Assignee PTO/SB/52.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/05.....	<a href="#">1414.01</a>
Declaration for Reissue Application by the Inventor PTO/AIA/51.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A..... [602.01\(b\)](#)  
 EFS-Web..... [502.05](#)  
 Election of species..... [809.02\(a\)](#)  
 Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516..... [2287.](#) [2295.](#) [2296.](#) [2687.](#) [2696](#)  
 Examiner's action PTOL-326..... [707](#)  
 Examiner's answer..... [1207](#)  
 Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E..... [2638](#)  
 Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47  
 Cited..... [2540.](#) [2595](#)  
 Reproduced..... [2595](#)  
 Final rejection..... [706.07](#)  
 For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29..... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
 For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A..... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
 45-day Letter..... [150](#)  
 General Office Action, *Ex Parte* Reexamination PTOL-466..... [2262.](#) [2296](#)  
 General (*Ex-Parte*) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP)..... [2250.](#) [2266.03.](#) [2296](#)  
 Incorrect citation of references, Correction..... [707.05\(g\)](#)  
 Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08  
 Cited..... [609.](#) [609.02.](#) [609.03.](#) [609.04\(a\).](#) [609.05\(a\).](#) [609.05\(b\).](#) [609.05\(c\).](#) [609.06.](#) [609.07.](#) [609.08.](#) [1893.03\(g\).](#) [1901.03.](#) [2001.04.](#) [2003.](#) [2004.](#) [2214.](#) [2246.](#) [2256.](#) [2257.](#) [2258.01.](#) [2287](#)  
 Reproduced..... [609](#)  
 Interference Initial Memorandum..... [2302.](#) [2304.02.](#) [2304.04\(a\)](#)  
 Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications..... [2306](#)  
 International application transmittal (PTO-1382)..... [1830](#)  
*InterPartes* Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071..... [2696](#)  
*Inter Partes* Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072..... [2696](#)  
*Inter Partes* Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067..... [2662.](#) [2674.](#) [2696](#)  
*Inter Partes* Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.... [2646.](#) [2647.](#) [2647.02.](#) [2670.](#) [2677.](#) [2696](#)  
 Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A..... [713.01.](#) [713.04.](#) [713.05](#)  
 Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B... [713.04.](#) [714.13](#)

Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination..... [2281.](#) [2296](#)  
 Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited..... [1611](#)  
 Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... [903.07.](#) [907](#)  
 Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip... [903.07.](#) [907.](#) [1302.09.](#) [1302.10.](#) [1302.13.](#) [2287](#)  
 Digests..... [903.07](#)  
 Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.... [307.](#) [308.](#) [324.](#) [325.](#) [512.](#) [605.01.](#) [1306.01.](#) [1306.02.](#) [1309.](#) [1481.01](#)  
 Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45  
 Cited..... [2515.](#) [2595](#)  
 Reproduced..... [2595](#)  
 Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35  
 Cited..... [1121.](#) [1122.](#) [1135](#)  
 Reproduced..... [1135](#)  
 Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432..... [711.02.](#) [711.04\(c\)](#)  
 Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
 Notice of Allowability PTOL-37... [601.01\(a\).](#) [602.03.](#) [608.02\(b\).](#) [608.02\(z\).](#) [609.05\(b\).](#) [710.02\(e\).](#) [714.13.](#) [812.01.](#) [1302.03.](#) [1302.04.](#) [1455](#)  
 Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.... [115.](#) [203.08.](#) [509.03.](#) [605.01.](#) [710.02\(e\).](#) [711.01.](#) [711.03\(c\).](#) [714.15.](#) [714.16.](#) [714.16\(a\).](#) [714.16\(d\).](#) [1126.](#) [1303.](#) [1303.03.](#) [1304.01.](#) [1305.](#) [1306.](#) [1306.02.](#) [1306.03.](#) [1308.01.](#) [1308.03.](#) [1309.](#) [1512.](#) [2001.04.](#) [2406.](#) [2411.](#) [2411.03.](#) [2540](#)  
 Undelivered..... [1303.02](#)  
 Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... [130.](#) [1304.](#) [1304.01](#)  
 Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/SB/31..... [1204](#)  
 Notice of Defective Paper – *Ex Parte* Reexamination PTOL-475..... [2250.](#) [2266.02.](#) [2266.03.](#) [2272.](#) [2273.](#) [2295.](#) [2296](#)  
 Notice of Defective Paper – *Inter Partes* Reexamination PTOL-2069..... [2666.](#) [2666.01.](#) [2666.04.](#) [2666.06.](#) [2666.50.](#) [2666.60.](#) [2696](#)  
 Notice of Failure to Comply with *Ex Partes* Reexamination Request Filing Requirements PTOL-2077..... [2218.](#) [2227](#)  
 Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced..... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
 Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced..... [201.06\(d\)](#)

# INDEX

## Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2287.01</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	<a href="#">2531</a>
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request.....	<a href="#">2812.01</a>
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	<a href="#">302.09</a>
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	<a href="#">2550</a>
Notice of Recordation.....	<a href="#">302.09</a>
Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	<a href="#">2530</a>
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	<a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration, PTOL-2306.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	<a href="#">1205.03</a>
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466... ..	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	<a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a>
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2247.01</a>
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063	
Cited.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2647.01</a>
Patent Term Adjustment Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/133.....	<a href="#">2732</a>
PCT forms (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a> )	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Cited.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Power of Attorney For applications filed before 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81 .....	<a href="#">402.05(b)</a>
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>
For applications filed after 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82 .....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
PTO-303.....	<a href="#">1453</a>
PTO-328.....	<a href="#">903.07</a>
PTO-447A.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(e)</a>
PTO-690E.....	<a href="#">903.03</a> , <a href="#">2638</a>
PTO-850	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Cited..	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2302</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(a)</a>	PTOL-90.....	<a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.714.16</a> , <a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a> , <a href="#">1209</a> , <a href="#">1210</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2302</a>	PTOL-271.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
PTO-892		PTOL-303.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1455</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	PTOL-306.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	PTOL-324.....	<a href="#">714</a>
PTO-1050.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>	PTOL-326	
PTO-1382.....	<a href="#">1830</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>	Cited....	<a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">608.02(h)</a> , <a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">707.710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a>
PTO-1516.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">707</a>
PTO-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	PTOL-404.....	<a href="#">1485</a>
PTO-1595.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>	PTOL-413A.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
PTO-2011.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	PTOL-413B.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
PTO-2038		PTOL-461.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">2510</a>	PTOL-462 (discontinued).....	<a href="#">1205.03</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>	PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	<a href="#">2274</a>
PTO-2051.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>	PTOL-465.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2142.....	<a href="#">2531</a>	PTOL-466.....	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2143.....	<a href="#">2530</a>	PTOL-467.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2293.....	<a href="#">2296</a>	PTOL-467A.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2302.....	<a href="#">2818.01</a>	PTOL-468.....	<a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2311.....	<a href="#">2250.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	PTOL-469....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO-2293.....	<a href="#">2296</a>	PTOL-471D.....	<a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">609.08</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	PTOL-471G.....	<a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>	PTOL-473.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTOL-37		PTOL-474.....	<a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">1302.03</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	PTOL-475.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>	PTOL-476.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-85		PTOL-1432.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>
Cited....	<a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a>	PTOL-1516.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2695</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>	PTOL-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
PTOL-85B		PTOL-2057.....	<a href="#">2227</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.01</a> , <a href="#">1306.02</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1481.01</a>	PTOL-2063	
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>	Cited.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a>
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2647.01</a>
		PTOL-2064	
		Cited.....	<a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
		PTOL-2065.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		PTOL-2066.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		PTOL-2067.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		PTOL-2069	
		Cited.....	<a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.04</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
		Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>



# INDEX

Form letters and forms — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL 2070.. <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2664</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
PTOL-2071..... <a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">609</a>
PTOL-2072..... <a href="#">2696</a>	PTO/SB/14..... <a href="#">601.05</a>
PTOL-2073..... <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>	PTO/SB/15A..... <a href="#">509.04(a)</a>
PTOL-2077..... <a href="#">2227</a>	PTO/SB/15B..... <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
PTOL-2079..... <a href="#">2227</a>	PTO/SB/16..... <a href="#">201.04</a>
PTOL-2079..... <a href="#">2249</a>	PTO/SB/24 reproduced..... <a href="#">711.01</a>
PTOL-2306..... <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>	PTO/SB/24A
PTOL-2311, reproduced..... <a href="#">2266.02</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/AIA/05	Reproduced..... <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Cited..... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>	PTO/SB/24B reproduced..... <a href="#">711.01</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414.01</a>	PTO/SB/25..... <a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/AIA/06	PTO/SB/26..... <a href="#">1490</a>
Cited..... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>	PTO/SB/27..... <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414.01</a>	PTO/SB/29
PTO/AIA/07	Cited..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">709</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414.01</a>	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
PTO/AIA/14..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05</a> , <a href="#">601.05(a)</a>	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced..... <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
PTO/AIA/25..... <a href="#">1490</a>	PTO/SB/31..... <a href="#">1204</a>
PTO/AIA/25a..... <a href="#">1490</a>	PTO/SB/35
PTO/AIA/26..... <a href="#">1490</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/AIA/26a..... <a href="#">1490</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/AIA/50	PTO/SB/36
Cited..... <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1415</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">1410</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1135</a>
PTO/AIA/80..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>	PTO/SB/37..... <a href="#">709</a>
PTO/AIA/81..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>	PTO/SB/42... <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
PTO/AIA/81A	PTO/SB/44
Cited..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">402.02(b)</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1480.01</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1485</a>
PTO/AIA/81B (reproduced)..... <a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a> , <a href="#">2805</a>	PTO/SB/45
PTO/AIA/82..... <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>
PTO/AIA/83..... <a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">2595</a>
PTO/AIA/96..... <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>	Cited..... <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>
PTO/SB/01A Reproduced..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">2595</a>
PTO/SB/03..... <a href="#">1604</a>	PTO/SB/50..... <a href="#">1410.02</a>
PTO/SB/08... <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.08</a> , <a href="#">707.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1406</a>	PTO/SB/51
PTO/SB/08A	Cited..... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a>
Cited..... <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2657</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414.02</a>
Reproduced..... <a href="#">609</a>	PTO/SB/51S..... <a href="#">1414.03</a>
PTO/SB/08B	PTO/SB/52
	Cited..... <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a>
	Reproduced..... <a href="#">1414.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

PTO/SB/56 .....	<a href="#">1415</a>	Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56</a> ) <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50</a> )	
PTO/SB/57		Transmittal (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1410</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2540</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2214</a>	Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....	<a href="#">403</a>
PTO/SB/64 reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....	<a href="#">709</a>
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>	Request for Recalculation of Patent Term Adjustment in view of AIA Technical Correction Act PTO/SB/132..	<a href="#">2734</a>
PTO/SB/66		Request for Recalculation of Patent Term Adjustment in view of Safe Harbor Statement under 37 CFR 1.704(d) PTO/SB/134.....	<a href="#">2734</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">2590</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2623</a>
PTO/SB/67 Cited.....	<a href="#">104</a>	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/68		Cited.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">711.04</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271...	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a>
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>	Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">817</a>
PTO/SB/81		Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066..	<a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1604</a>	Statements to DOE or NASA.....	<a href="#">151</a>
PTO/SB/81C Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>	Subject matter admits of illustration.....	<a href="#">608.02(a)</a>
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05</a>	Substitute Statement in Lieu of a Reissue Oath or Declaration PTO/AIA/07.....	<a href="#">1414.01</a>
PTO/SB/83		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/26m PTO/SB/26a or PTO/AIA/26.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25, PTO/SB/25a or PTO/AIA/25.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
PTO/AIA/83 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>	Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2623</a>	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
PTO/SB/84 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">405</a>	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
PTO/SB/122.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>	2.01.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
PTO/SB/123.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>	2.03.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
PTO/SB/124.....	<a href="#">403</a>		
PTO/SB/125			
Cited.....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2595</a>		
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2595</a>		
PTO/SB/132.....	<a href="#">2734</a>		
PTO/SB/133.....	<a href="#">2732</a>		
PTO/SB/134.....	<a href="#">2734</a>		
PTO/SB/429.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>		
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476.....	<a href="#">2687</a>		
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">323</a>		
Reexamination and processing forms listed.....	<a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>		
Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517.....	<a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2296</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>		
Reissue		Application	
Declaration by the Assignee (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52</a> ) <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1410.01</a>	Declaration by the Assignee (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51</a> ) <a href="#">Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1410.01</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
2.05.....	<a href="#">201.07</a>	6.17.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
2.06.....	<a href="#">201.08</a>	6.18.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
2.07.....	<a href="#">201.02</a>	6.18.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>
2.09.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	6.19.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.10.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	6.19.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.10.01.....	<a href="#">211.05</a>	6.19.02.....	<a href="#">217</a>
2.11.....	<a href="#">211.01(b)</a>	6.19.03.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
2.11.01.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	6.20.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
2.15.....	<a href="#">211.02</a>	6.21.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.18.....	<a href="#">213</a>	6.22.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.19.....	<a href="#">216</a>	6.22.01.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.20.....	<a href="#">215</a>	6.22.02.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.21.01.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.03.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.22.....	<a href="#">215</a>	6.22.04.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
2.23.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.05.....	<a href="#">608.02(f)</a>
2.25.....	<a href="#">215</a>	6.22.06.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.26.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.22.07.....	<a href="#">608.02(e)</a>
2.27.....	<a href="#">214.03</a>	6.23.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.30.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.23.01.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.31.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.24.01.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
2.32.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.26.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.33.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.27.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a>
2.34.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.28.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.35.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>	6.28.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.38.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a>	6.28.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
2.39.....	<a href="#">211.03</a>	6.29.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
2.40.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>	6.30.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.01.....	<a href="#">403</a>	6.31.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.03.....	<a href="#">406</a>	6.32.01.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
4.07.....	<a href="#">407</a>	6.36.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
4.08.....	<a href="#">407</a>	6.36.01.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a>
4.09.....	<a href="#">402</a>	6.37.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a>
4.10.....	<a href="#">401</a>	6.39.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.01.....	<a href="#">502</a>	6.40.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.01.01.....	<a href="#">501</a>	6.41.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.02.....	<a href="#">512</a>	6.42.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.04.....	<a href="#">512</a>	6.43.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
5.05.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>	6.47.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
6.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>	6.48.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
6.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>	6.49.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.11.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>	6.49.01.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.11.01.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>	6.49.02.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.12.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.03.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.13.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.05.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.14.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.06.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.15.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.07.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.16.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.08.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>
6.16.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(b)</a>	6.49.09.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
6.49.10.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.08.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.51.....	<a href="#">609.05(a)</a>	7.09.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.52.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>	7.10.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.53.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.11.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.54.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.12.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.55.....	<a href="#">609.03</a>	7.12.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.60.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.12.01.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.60.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.13.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.61.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.14.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.61.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.14.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.62.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.63.01.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>	7.15.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a>
6.63.02.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>	7.15.01.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.64.01.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	7.15.01.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.64.02.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	7.15.02.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.64.04.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>	7.15.02.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.70.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.03.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.70.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.15.03.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.71.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.16.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.71.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.16.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.72.01.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.17.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.72.02.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.17.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.72.03.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.18.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>
6.72.04.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.18.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>
6.72.05.....	<a href="#">608.05</a>	7.19.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a>
7.01.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	7.20.aia.....	<a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.02.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>	7.20.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.03.aia.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a>	7.20.01.aia.....	<a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.03.fti.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a>	7.20.01.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.04.01.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a>	7.20.02.aia.....	<a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.04.02.aia.....	<a href="#">2157</a>	7.20.02.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.04.03.....	<a href="#">2105</a>	7.20.04.aia.....	<a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.04.101.aia.....	<a href="#">2157</a>	7.20.04.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.04.102.aia.....	<a href="#">2157</a>	7.20.05.aia.....	<a href="#">717.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.05.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a>	7.20.05.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.05.01.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a>	7.21.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.05.016.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a>	7.21.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2148</a>
7.05.017.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a>	7.21.01.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.05.02.....	<a href="#">2107.02</a>	7.21.01.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2148</a>
7.05.03.....	<a href="#">2107.02</a>	7.21.02.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.05.04.....	<a href="#">2107.02</a>	7.21.02.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2148</a>
7.05.05.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	7.22.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.05.06.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	7.22.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.06.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>	7.23.aia.....	<a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.06.01.....	<a href="#">2124.01</a>	7.23.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.07.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>	7.27.aia.....	<a href="#">2158.01</a>
7.07.fti.....	<a href="#">2139.03</a>	7.27.fti.....	<a href="#">2148</a>
7.08.aia.....	<a href="#">2152.07</a>	7.28.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.29.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	7.37.10.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.29.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	7.37.11.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.29.02.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	7.37.12.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.29.03.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	7.37.13.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.29.04.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>	7.38.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.30.01.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.38.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.30.02.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.38.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
7.30.03.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.39.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
7.30.03.h.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.39.01.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
7.30.05.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.40.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.30.06.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.40.01.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.30.07.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.40.02.aia.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.31.01.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.40.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a>
7.31.02.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.41.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
7.31.03.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.41.01.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.31.04.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.41.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.31.05.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.41.03.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a>
7.33.01.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	7.42.....	<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>
7.34.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.01.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.34.01.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.02.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.34.02.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.03.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.34.03.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.031.fti.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
7.34.04.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.04.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.05.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.05.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.07.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.06.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.08.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.07.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.09.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.08.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.10.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.08.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.34.12.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.09.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.13.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.10.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.14.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.11.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.15.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.12.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.23.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.42.13.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.34.24.....	<a href="#">2187</a>	7.42.14.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.35.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.15.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.35.01.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	7.42.16.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
7.36.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>	7.43.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
7.36.01.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>	7.43.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
7.37.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.43.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
7.37.01.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.43.03.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a>
7.37.02.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.43.04.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>
7.37.03.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.44.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a>
7.37.04.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.45.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
7.37.05.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.46.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
7.37.06.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.48.aia.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
7.37.07.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.48.fti.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
7.37.08.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.49.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
7.37.09.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>	7.50.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.51.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>	7.98.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
7.51.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.98.01.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
7.52.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.98.02.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>
7.53.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.100.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.101.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.01.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.102.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.08</a>
7.54.02.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.103.....	<a href="#">707</a>
7.56.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.aia.....	<a href="#">2120.02</a>
7.56.01.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.fti.....	<a href="#">2120.02</a>
7.56.02.....	<a href="#">709</a>	7.104.02.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.57.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.58.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.01.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.59.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.105.02.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.60.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.106.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.61.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.107.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.62.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.108.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.63.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.109.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.64.fti.....	<a href="#">715</a>	7.110.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.65.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.111.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.112.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.01.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.113.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.02.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.114.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.03.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.115.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.04.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.116.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.66.05.....	<a href="#">716</a>	7.117.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.67.aia.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>	7.118.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.68.aia.....	<a href="#">717.01</a>	7.119.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.70.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.120.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.71.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.121.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.81.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.122.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.123.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.01.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.124.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.82.03.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>	7.125.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.83.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>	7.126.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.84.....	<a href="#">713.04</a>	7.126.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
7.84.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.127.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
7.84.01.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>	7.147.....	<a href="#">714.03(a)</a>
7.84.01.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.169.....	<a href="#">714.13</a>
7.85.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>	7.204.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.86.....	<a href="#">714.16(e)</a>	7.205.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.87.....	<a href="#">714.16(d)</a>	7.206.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.90.....	<a href="#">711.02</a>	7.207.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.91.....	<a href="#">711.02(a)</a>	7.208.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.95.....	<a href="#">704.12(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>	7.209.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.95.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	7.210.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.95.01.....	<a href="#">714.03</a>	7.211.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.96.....	<a href="#">707.05</a>	7.212.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
7.97.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a>	7.213.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>

# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.214.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>	8.37.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.01.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	8.38.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.02.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	8.39.....	<a href="#">804</a>
8.03.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>	8.40.....	<a href="#">2117</a>
8.04.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>	8.41.....	<a href="#">803.03</a>
8.05.....	<a href="#">821.01</a>	8.42.....	<a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
8.06.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	8.43.....	<a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
8.07.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	8.45.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.08.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.46.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.09.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.47.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.10.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.47.01.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.11.....	<a href="#">817</a>	8.49.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.12.....	<a href="#">809.03</a>	8.50.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
8.13.....	<a href="#">817</a>	10.01.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
8.14.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.13.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.14.01.....	<a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.14.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.15.....	<a href="#">806.05(c)</a>	10.15.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.16.....	<a href="#">806.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	10.16.fti.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.17.....	<a href="#">806.05(e)</a>	10.16.01.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.18.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a>	10.17.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.19.....	<a href="#">806.05(g)</a>	10.18.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
8.20.....	<a href="#">806.05(h)</a>	10.19.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
8.20.02.....	<a href="#">806.06</a>	10.20.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
8.20.03.....	<a href="#">806.06</a>	10.30.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
8.21.....	<a href="#">817</a>	12.209.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
8.21.04.....	<a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>	12.210.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
8.23.....	<a href="#">812.01</a>	12.211.....	<a href="#">1205.01</a>
8.23.01.....	<a href="#">812.01</a>	12.239.....	<a href="#">1207.04</a>
8.23.02.....	<a href="#">817</a>	12.249.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.25.....	<a href="#">821.01</a>	12.254.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.25.01.....	<a href="#">821.02</a>	12.254.01.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.25.02.....	<a href="#">818.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>	12.254.02.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.26.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>	12.255.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.26.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>	12.256.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.27.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">817</a>	12.257.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.27.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	12.261.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.28.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">817</a>	12.279.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.28.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	12.279.01.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
8.28.01.aia.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	12.279.02.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
8.28.01.fti.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	12.279.03.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
8.29.....	<a href="#">822</a>	12.285.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1211.01</a>
8.30.....	<a href="#">804</a>	12.286.....	<a href="#">1215.04</a>
8.31.....	<a href="#">804</a>	12.291.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.32.....	<a href="#">804</a>	12.292.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.33.....	<a href="#">804</a>	12.297.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
8.34.....	<a href="#">804</a>	12.298.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a>
8.35.....	<a href="#">804</a>	13.01.....	<a href="#">1302.02</a>
8.36.....	<a href="#">804</a>	13.02.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
13.02.01.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.04.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.02.02.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.05.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.03.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>	14.26.06.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.03.01.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>	14.26.07.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.04.....	<a href="#">1308.03</a>	14.26.08.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.05.....	<a href="#">1308.03</a>	14.26.09.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.06.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>	14.26.10.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.09.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>	14.27.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
13.10.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>	14.27.011.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.....	<a href="#">1401</a>	14.27.02.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.01.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.03.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.02.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.03.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.04.1.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>	14.27.06.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.05.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.07.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.01.06.....	<a href="#">1414</a>	14.27.07.1.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.05.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1444</a>	14.27.08.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.06.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>	14.28.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.07.....	<a href="#">1442.03</a>	14.29.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.08.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.29.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.09.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.10.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.11.....	<a href="#">1442.02</a>	14.30.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.11.01.....	<a href="#">1418</a>	14.32.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.12.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>	14.33.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.13.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>	14.34.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.14.....	<a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	14.35.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.15.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.35.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.36.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.01.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.36.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.02.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.37.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.03.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	14.38.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
14.16.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	15.01.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
14.16.06.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a>	15.01.01.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
14.17.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>	15.02.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
14.20.01.....	<a href="#">1453</a>	15.03.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
14.21.01.....	<a href="#">1453</a>	15.03.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
14.21.09.fti.....	<a href="#">1448</a>	15.04.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
14.22.fti.....	<a href="#">1448</a>	15.05.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
14.22.01.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>	15.05.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
14.23.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.05.03.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
14.23.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.05.04.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
14.24.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.05.041.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
14.25.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.05.05.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
14.26.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.07.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
14.26.01.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.07.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>
14.26.02.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.08.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
14.26.03.....	<a href="#">1490</a>	15.08.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>



# INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.08.02.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>	15.23.02.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.08.03.....	<a href="#">1504.01(d)</a>	15.24.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>	15.24.03.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.01.....	<a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>	15.24.04.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.09.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.05.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
15.09.03.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.06.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.07.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.24.08.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.10.15.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.25.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>
15.11.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.26.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>
15.11.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.12.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.01.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.13.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.02.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.14.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.03.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.04.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.05.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.01.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.06.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.07.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.27.08.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.03.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.01.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.04.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.28.02.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.15.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.29.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.16.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.30.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.17.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.31.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.17.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>	15.33.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.18.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.34.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.18.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.35.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.36.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.37.....	<a href="#">1504.05</a>
15.19.01.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	15.38.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.39.02.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.39.02.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.03.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.40.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.03.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.40.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
15.19.04.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.40.01.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
15.19.05.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.41.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
15.19.05.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.42.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>
15.19.06.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.43.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>
15.19.07.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	15.44.....	<a href="#">1504.01</a>
15.20.02.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.46.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
15.21.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.47.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
15.21.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.47.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
15.22.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.48.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
15.22.02.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.50.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
15.22.03.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	15.50.01.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
15.23.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>	15.50.02.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
15.23.01.....	<a href="#">1504.06</a>	15.50.04.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
15.50.05.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.02.02.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.51.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.03.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.51.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.04.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.55.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.04.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.55.01.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.05.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.58.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.06.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.58.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.06.01.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.59.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.06.02.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.60.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	18.07.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.61.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>	18.07.01.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.61.01.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	18.07.02.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.62.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.63.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03a.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.64.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>	18.07.03b.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.65.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.07.03c.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
15.66.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.08.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.66.01.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.08.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.67.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	18.09.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.68.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	18.10.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.69.01.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.11.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.70.aia.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	18.12.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.70.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>	18.13.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.72.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	18.14.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.73.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	18.15.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>
15.74.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.18.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.74.01.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.19.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.75.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.20.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.75.01.fti.....	<a href="#">1504.20</a>	18.21.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.76.....	<a href="#">1512</a>	18.22.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
15.85.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>	19.01.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
15.90.....	<a href="#">1504</a>	19.02.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
16.01.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	19.02.AE.....	<a href="#">708.02(a)</a>
16.02.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.01.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
16.03.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.01.01.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>
16.04.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	22.02.....	<a href="#">2247</a>
16.05.....	<a href="#">1612</a>	22.03.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
16.05.01.....	<a href="#">1612</a>	22.04.....	<a href="#">2260</a>
16.06.....	<a href="#">1606</a>	22.04.01.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
16.07.....	<a href="#">1606</a>	22.05.....	<a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
16.08.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	22.06.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
16.09.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.07.....	<a href="#">2282</a>
16.10.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	22.08.....	<a href="#">2282</a>
16.11.....	<a href="#">1606</a>	22.09.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
16.12.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	22.10.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
16.13.....	<a href="#">1607</a>	22.11.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
18.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>	22.12.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>
18.02.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>	22.13.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
18.02.01.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a>	22.14.....	<a href="#">2266.01</a>

# INDEX

## Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Functionality in design patent applications

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
22.15.....	<a href="#">2266.03</a>
22.16.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
22.20.....	<a href="#">2286</a>
22.73.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
23.01.....	<a href="#">2303</a>
23.02.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
23.04.....	<a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
23.06.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.01.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.02.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.03.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.04.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.05.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.06.06.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a>
23.14.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a>
23.14.01.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a>
23.19.....	<a href="#">2304.01(c)</a>
24.01.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.02.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.03.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.04.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.05.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.06.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.07.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.08.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.09.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.10.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.11.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.12.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.13.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.14.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.15.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
24.16.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
26.01.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
26.02.....	<a href="#">2647</a>
26.03.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
26.03.01.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
26.04.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
26.05.....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a>
26.05.01.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
26.06.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a>
26.07.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a>
26.08.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
26.67.....	<a href="#">2678</a>
26.67.01.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
26.68.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
26.69.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
26.70.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
26.73.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>
26.75.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
26.80.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
28.01.....	<a href="#">2816.03</a>
28.02.....	<a href="#">2816.03</a>
28.03.....	<a href="#">2816.03</a>
28.04.....	<a href="#">2818.01</a>
29.10.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.11.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.20.....	<a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
29.21.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.22.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.23.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.24.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.25.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
29.26.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
29.27.....	<a href="#">2920.05(c)</a>
Fraud (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> ) <a href="#">Inequitable conduct</a> )	<a href="#">Deceptive intent</a>
Avoiding charge of.....	<a href="#">2004</a>
Civil litigation.....	<a href="#">1216.02</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
Claims invalidated.....	<a href="#">2016</a>
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">1448</a>
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2684</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>
Supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2819</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Fraudulent.....	<a href="#">2104</a>
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(2)</a>
Frivolous invention.....	<a href="#">2104</a>
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>
Interview.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
Full name of applicant.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Full signatory authority.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Function of machine rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>
Functional claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>
Functional equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a> , <a href="#">2183</a>
Functionality in design patent applications..	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Gazette, Official — Hague Agreement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

## G

Gazette, Official (See also: <a href="#">Official Gazette (O.G.)</a> )	
Gazette, PCT..... <a href="#">Chapter 1800 Introduction</a> , <a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1823.01</a> , <a href="#">1857</a>	
Gebrauchsmuster..... <a href="#">901.05(b)</a>	
General	Counsel
Hand-delivery of papers to..... <a href="#">502</a>	
Mailing address..... <a href="#">501</a>	
Petitions and matters decided by..... <a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a>	
General information..... <a href="#">1730</a>	
General power of attorney for international application.. <a href="#">1807</a>	
Generic	claim
Allowable..... <a href="#">808.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a>	
Transitional application..... <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>	
Definition..... <a href="#">806.04(d)</a>	
Markush group..... <a href="#">803.02</a>	
Patentably distinct over other species..... <a href="#">806.04(h)</a>	
Presented after issue of patent..... <a href="#">806.04(i)</a>	
Rejection..... <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	
Species claims lacking..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">818.02(b)</a>	
Support for scope of.. <a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.03</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2166</a>	
Generic placeholder..... <a href="#">2181</a>	
Genetic sequence (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) <a href="#">Nucleotide</a> <a href="#">sequences</a> ) <a href="#">Sequence</a> <a href="#">rules</a> )	
Genus and species..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	
Anticipation of..... <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2153.02</a>	
Obviousness of..... <a href="#">2144.08</a>	
German priority document..... <a href="#">901.05</a>	
Global Dossier Public Access..... <a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">901.08</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>	
Good faith (See also: <a href="#">Duty of candor and good faith</a> )	
Government registers..... <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a>	
Government license clause..... <a href="#">310</a>	
Government-owned application, special..... <a href="#">708.01</a>	
Graphic symbols..... <a href="#">608.02</a>	
Great Britain, complete specification..... <a href="#">214.03</a>	
Great Britain, provisional specification..... <a href="#">214.03</a>	
Group director (See also: <a href="#">Director of Technology Center</a> )	
Group, International classification..... <a href="#">906</a>	
Guardian of unavailable joint inventor..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a>	
Guidelines	
Drafting an application..... <a href="#">601</a>	
Drug disclosures..... <a href="#">2107.01</a> , <a href="#">2107.03</a>	

Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)..... <a href="#">2136</a>	
Electronic mail..... <a href="#">502.03</a>	
Examination of computer-related inventions..... <a href="#">2106</a>	
Inventorship..... <a href="#">602.01</a>	
Genus-species..... <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>	
Grant of reexamination request..... <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2246</a>	
Handling of citation in patent..... <a href="#">1920</a> , <a href="#">2206</a>	
Internet Usage..... <a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	
Means/step plus function..... <a href="#">2181</a>	
Patent Subject Matter Eligibility..... <a href="#">2106 to</a> <a href="#">2106.07(c)</a>	
Utility..... <a href="#">2107</a>	
Legal precedent..... <a href="#">2107 to</a> <a href="#">2107.03</a>	
Written Description..... <a href="#">2163</a>	

## H

Hague Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2901</a>
Administrative	Instructions
302 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2911</a>	
401 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.02</a>	
402 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.02</a>	
403 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.02</a>	
404 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.02</a>	
405 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.02</a>	
Articles	
3, Reproduced..... <a href="#">2904</a>	
4, Reproduced..... <a href="#">2905</a>	
5 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2907</a> , <a href="#">2909</a>	
9 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2906</a>	
10..... <a href="#">2907</a> , <a href="#">2920</a>	
12..... <a href="#">2920</a> , <a href="#">2920.05</a>	
13 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2920.05(b)</a>	
14..... <a href="#">2920</a>	
16 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2930</a>	
Rules	
1..... <a href="#">2920.01</a>	
3 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2911</a>	
6..... <a href="#">2906</a>	
7..... <a href="#">2909</a> , <a href="#">2920.01</a>	
9..... <a href="#">2920.02</a>	
12 Reproduced..... <a href="#">2909.03</a>	

# INDEX

## Hague Agreement — Indefinite claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
13.....	<a href="#">2906</a>
14 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2906</a>
15 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2907</a>
18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05</a>
18bis Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2940</a>
22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2930</a>
Hague Convention Apostille.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Filing.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Hand delivery of papers.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a> , <a href="#">2422.09</a>
Handling of mail and papers.....	<a href="#">500</a>
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2270</a>
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Handling and submission of prior art and section 301 written statements.....	<a href="#">2206</a>
Handling of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	<a href="#">2750</a>
Hearing on appeal.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Heir as applicant (See also: <a href="#">Administrator or executor</a> ) .....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1303.03</a>
Help line (telephone number).....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Hidden end use in design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Enablement.....	<a href="#">1504.04</a>
Obviousness.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Hours of operation.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Holiday, federal (See also: <a href="#">Federal Holiday</a> )	
Hyperlinks in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
<b>I</b>	
Icon, computer generated.....	<a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
Identification of papers.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Identification of priority application.....	<a href="#">214.04</a>
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Idiomatic English.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Illustration (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> )	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Paper scanning.....	<a href="#">508</a>
Power to inspect not accepted.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">906</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Implied election.....	<a href="#">818.02</a> , <a href="#">818.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(c)</a>
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	<a href="#">805</a>
Improper naming of inventors.....	<a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Inaccurate claim.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: <a href="#">Office of Patent Application Processing</a> ) .....	<a href="#">501</a>
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Incomplete application..	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d) to 601.01(g)</a>
Claims omitted.....	<a href="#">601.01(e)</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">203.06</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a>
Invalid oath.....	<a href="#">602.03</a>
Return of filing fee.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Using again.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	<a href="#">2166</a> , <a href="#">2172.01</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>
Incomplete protest.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2227</a>
Incomplete response.....	<a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Incorporation by reference..	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">211.02</a> , <a href="#">211.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a> , <a href="#">2163.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(s)</a>
Foreign priority application..	<a href="#">213.02</a> , <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Public access to incorporated application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Incorrect citation of reference.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Indefinite claim.....	<a href="#">2171 to 2174</a> , <a href="#">2175</a> , <a href="#">2185</a>
Alternative phrase.....	<a href="#">2173.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Antecedent basis.....	<a href="#">2173.05(e)</a>
Breadth compared.....	<a href="#">2173.04</a>
Chemical Formula.....	<a href="#">2173.05(t)</a>
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph.....	<a href="#">2174</a> , <a href="#">2185</a>
Design applications....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Exemplary claim language.....	<a href="#">2173.05(d)</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1874</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Indefinite claim — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Multiplicity.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>	Litigation.....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
Must be considered.....	<a href="#">2143.03</a>	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art... <a href="#">704.11</a>	
Nonelected claims.....	<a href="#">821</a>	Information submitted with protest.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a>
Numerical ranges.....	<a href="#">2173.05(c)</a>	Infringement	action
Practice compact prosecution.....	<a href="#">2173.06</a>	Statute of limitations.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
Prolix.....	<a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>	INID codes or numbers.....	<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2290</a>
Reference to limitations in another claim..	<a href="#">2173.05(f)</a>	Initial data capture for printing.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Rejections.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	Initial examiner review of reissue.....	<a href="#">1443</a>
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	<a href="#">2181</a> , <a href="#">2185</a>	Ink	
Independent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>	Permanent.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">714.07</a>
Independent, definition.....	<a href="#">802.01</a>	Inoperativeness.....	<a href="#">2164.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Independent inventions..	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">803</a> , <a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">806</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.06</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a>	Affidavit.....	<a href="#">716.07</a>
Independent inventor (See also: <a href="#">Applicant</a> ) <a href="#">Inventor</a> <a href="#">Pro</a> <a href="#">Se</a> <a href="#">applicant</a> )		INPADOC.....	<a href="#">901</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>	Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>	Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity.....	<a href="#">1701</a>
Index of claims.....	<a href="#">707.07(i)</a> , <a href="#">719.04</a>	Inquiry as to status of application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a>
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..	<a href="#">902.03(a)</a>	Application published.....	<a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1134</a>
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	<a href="#">902.01(a)</a>	Insanity.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....	<a href="#">120</a>	Inspection	
Inequitable conduct (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> , <a href="#">Violation of</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2010</a>	Amendment.....	<a href="#">714.05</a>
Best mode.....	<a href="#">2165</a>	Application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
Claims invalidated.....	<a href="#">2016</a>	Approval of power.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Finding affects all claims.....	<a href="#">2016</a>	Assignment.....	<a href="#">301.01</a>
Protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2013</a>	Authority to grant.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2014</a>	Authorization.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">409.03(j)</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>	By assignee.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">106.01</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">702.01</a>	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent....	<a href="#">105</a>
Primary examiner's attention required.....	<a href="#">1004</a>	By inventor.....	<a href="#">106</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">704.01</a>	By licensee.....	<a href="#">106.01</a>
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(i)</a>	Control of, By assignee.....	<a href="#">106</a>
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>	File Information Unit (Record room).....	<a href="#">103</a>
Information Center (See also: <a href="#">Scientific and Technical Information Center</a> (STIC))		International application.....	<a href="#">110</a>
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	Patent file.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Electronic Processing of.....	<a href="#">609.08</a>	Petition.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Relationship to requirement for information.....	<a href="#">704.14(d)</a>	Record room.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Information material to patentability ) (See also: <a href="#">Duty of disclosure</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a>	Reissue application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Copending application.....	<a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>	Right of.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">106</a>
Copied claims.....	<a href="#">2001.06(d)</a>	Insufficient disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2166</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">2001.06(a)</a>	Insufficient reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
		Int CI (International Patent Classification).....	<a href="#">906</a>
		Intellectual property compared.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
		Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)...	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2146</a>
		Intent to claim.....	<a href="#">706</a>
		Interference.....	<a href="#">2300</a>

# INDEX

## Interference — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.... <a href="#">2138.</a>	<a href="#">2138.03</a>
Access to files.....	<a href="#">104.</a> <a href="#">2306.</a> <a href="#">2307.02</a>
Action after.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Action suggesting claims.....	<a href="#">2304.04</a>
Administrative patent judge handles.....	<a href="#">2301</a>
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)..... <a href="#">2308.03</a>	
Applicant suggests interference with patent..... <a href="#">2304.02</a>	
Applications in different Technology Centers..... <a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>	
Basis of practice.....	<a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2301.03</a>
Between application and patent.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
Between applications.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	<a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>
Claim of foreign priority.....	<a href="#">2304.01(c)</a>
Claim interpretation.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim..... <a href="#">2301.03 to</a>	<a href="#">2304.05</a>
Claims, added or amended.....	<a href="#">2308.02</a>
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	<a href="#">2304.05</a>
Claims, suggesting.....	<a href="#">1003.</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Claims corresponding to count support in specification.....	<a href="#">2163.03</a>
Common ownership.....	<a href="#">2304.05</a>
Conception.....	<a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.04</a>
Concurrent with appeal.....	<a href="#">2307.05</a>
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.</a> <a href="#">2686.02</a>	
Copying claims, information relating to....	<a href="#">2001.06(d)</a>
Count, defined.....	<a href="#">2301.02.</a> <a href="#">2301.03.</a> <a href="#">2304.02(b)</a>
Counts, formulation of.....	<a href="#">2301.01.</a> <a href="#">2304.02(b)</a>
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	<a href="#">2303</a>
TC Director's attention required.....	<a href="#">1003</a>
Declaration.....	<a href="#">2301</a>
Definitions.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
Determining priority.....	<a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a>
Diligence, reasonable.....	<a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.06</a>
Disclaimer, statutory.....	<a href="#">710.02(d).</a> <a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Disposal credit.....	<a href="#">1705</a>
Election of invention not affected.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion... <a href="#">2308.02</a>	
Estoppel.....	<a href="#">715.</a> <a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2308.03</a>
Evidence.....	<a href="#">2138.04 to</a> <a href="#">2138.06</a>
Examination, Completion of.....	<a href="#">2303.</a> <a href="#">2303.02</a>
Examiner suggestion.....	<a href="#">2304.04</a>
Final disposal of claims.....	<a href="#">2308.01</a>
Fraud.....	<a href="#">2010</a>
Generic claims.....	<a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	<a href="#">2304.02(a)</a>
Inequitable conduct.....	<a href="#">2010</a>
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i> ..... .....	<a href="#">2307.01</a>
Interference Practice Specialist.....	<a href="#">2301.</a> <a href="#">2302.</a> <a href="#">2303.</a> <a href="#">2304.</a> <a href="#">2304.04(a).</a> <a href="#">2304.04(b).</a> <a href="#">2307.04.</a> <a href="#">2308.03</a>
Interference-in fact, no.....	<a href="#">2308.03(b)</a>
Interfering Subject Matter.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
Judicial review.....	<a href="#">1216.</a> <a href="#">1216.01</a>
Jurisdiction over interference.....	<a href="#">2307.</a> <a href="#">2308</a>
Limited applicability.....	<a href="#">2301.04</a>
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	<a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>
Losing party, treatment of.....	<a href="#">2308.03(a)</a>
Lost counts.....	<a href="#">715</a>
Motions	
Decision.....	<a href="#">2308.02</a>
Stay.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Suspend.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership.....	<a href="#">2309</a>
Order to show cause.....	<a href="#">2305</a>
Patent in different Technology Center.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
Patent term adjustment.....	<a href="#">2303.</a> <a href="#">2303.01.</a> <a href="#">2304.01(d)</a>
Patentee suggestion.....	<a href="#">2304.03</a>
Petition refusal to initiate.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Power of attorney filed.....	<a href="#">402.08</a>
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	<a href="#">2302</a>
Priority time charts.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Provoking	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">2138.01.</a> <a href="#">2138.05</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference....	<a href="#">2686.</a> <a href="#">2686.02</a>
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Interference — International application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to.....	<a href="#">2304.01</a>	Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	<a href="#">1853</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1449.02</a> , <a href="#">2303.02</a>	Amino acid sequence..	<a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a>	Applicant.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
Related involved files.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>	Assignment document.....	<a href="#">301</a>
Access to.....	<a href="#">2307.02</a>	Attorney.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
Board action in.....	<a href="#">2307.05</a>	Attorney file reference number.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Suspension in.....	<a href="#">2307.03</a>	Claims.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
Translation of.....	<a href="#">2304.01(c)</a>	Common representative.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>	Confidential status.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">110</a>
Requirements for interference.....	<a href="#">2302</a>	Content.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Requiring a claim.....	<a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>	Continuation.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
Requiring a priority showing.....	<a href="#">2305</a>	Continuation of.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.08</a>	Continuation-in-part.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">1302.08</a> , <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>	Correspondence.....	<a href="#">1834</a>
Second Interference, no.....	<a href="#">2308.03(c)</a>	Definition.....	<a href="#">201</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>	Deposit accounts.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
Sorting claims.....	<a href="#">2304.01(d)</a>	Description.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
Special dispatch.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">2301</a>	Designation of states.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>	Drawings.....	<a href="#">1825</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(f)</a>
Suggestion of interference, general.....	<a href="#">2304</a>	Drawings missing.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
By examiner.....	<a href="#">2304.04</a>	Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f).....	<a href="#">1893.01</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
By patentee.....	<a href="#">2304.03</a>	EFS-Web filing.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Suggestion of claims.....	<a href="#">2304.02</a> to <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>	Elements.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>	Errors, rectification of.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>	Fees.....	<a href="#">1827</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1896</a>
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">709.01</a>	Filing date.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Suspension of related applications.....	<a href="#">2307.03</a>	Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1828.01</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Terminated open to public.....	<a href="#">103</a>	Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
Testimony.....	<a href="#">715.07(b)</a>	Forms (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms</a> )	
Transfer of application.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>	Home copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
Winning party.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>	International preliminary examination.....	<a href="#">1860</a>
Written Description, Adequate.....	<a href="#">2304.02(d)</a>	International search.....	<a href="#">1843</a>
Interference practice specialist(s).....	<a href="#">2301</a> , <a href="#">2302</a> , <a href="#">2304</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">2307.04</a> , <a href="#">2308.03</a>	International searching authority...	<a href="#">1840</a> to <a href="#">1840.06</a>
Interlibrary loans.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>	Inventor.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
Interlineation in specification before execution..	<a href="#">608.01</a>	Kinds of protection.....	<a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828.02</a>
Intermediate-final product.....	<a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a>	Mail service.....	<a href="#">1834</a> , <a href="#">1834.02</a>
International application (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )		Member states.....	<a href="#">1817</a>
<a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a>		Microorganism deposit.....	<a href="#">1823.01</a>
Abstract.....	<a href="#">1826</a>	National stage.....	<a href="#">1893</a> to <a href="#">1896</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">110</a>	Submission via EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
Agent.....	<a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1864.04</a>	Numbering of sheets.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
Amendment before the designated office.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a>	Oath.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
		Parent to national application.....	<a href="#">211.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
		Power of attorney.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
		Prior art effect.....	<a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>



# INDEX

## International application — Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Priority.....	<a href="#">210 to 217</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>
Restoration of.....	<a href="#">1828.01</a>
Priority document.....	<a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
Record copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Rectification of obvious errors.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
Refund of fees.....	<a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1852</a> , <a href="#">1875.02</a>
Representation.....	<a href="#">402.09</a>
Request.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Search copy.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.01</a>
Search fee.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Search report.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">1844</a>
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Signature of applicant.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
Term, Adjustment of.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2731</a> , <a href="#">2732</a> , <a href="#">2734</a>
Time limits.....	<a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1842</a> , <a href="#">1843.05</a> , <a href="#">1879.01</a>
Title.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	<a href="#">1893.01(d)</a>
Transmittal fee.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Transmittal letter.....	<a href="#">1830</a>
Unity of invention....	<a href="#">823</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
Withdrawal.....	<a href="#">1859</a> , <a href="#">1880</a>
International classification.....	<a href="#">906</a>
International design application....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">211.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">1501</a> , <a href="#">2900</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a>
Claiming Priority.....	<a href="#">213.07</a>
Contents of.....	<a href="#">2909</a>
Conversion.....	<a href="#">2914</a>
Corrections of.....	<a href="#">2930</a>
Definition.....	<a href="#">2902</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">2910</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">601.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2906</a> , <a href="#">2907</a> , <a href="#">2908</a>
Grant of protection.....	<a href="#">2940</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609.04</a>
Naming of inventors.....	<a href="#">604</a>
Non Publication of.....	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Processing of.....	<a href="#">2920</a>
Secrecy Order.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Where to file.....	<a href="#">2905</a>
Who may file.....	<a href="#">2904</a>
International patent classification.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">906</a>
International Patent Legal Administration....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">110</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
International searching authority.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
International Trade Commission.....	<a href="#">724</a>
International-type search.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">1852</a>
Internet.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Address.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Database collections.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Kids Pages.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2430</a>
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2510</a> , <a href="#">2522</a>
Publication of Board Decisions.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Searching.....	<a href="#">904.02(c)</a>
Usage Policy.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1851</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	<a href="#">713.06</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> review.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Interpretation of law, new.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a>
Intervening rights	
In reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2293</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2693</a>
In reinstated patents.....	<a href="#">2591</a>
In reissue.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
Intervention by assignee.....	<a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a>
Interviews.....	<a href="#">713</a>
Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Allowed application.....	<a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a>
Appointment in advance.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">408</a>
Authority to conduct.....	<a href="#">713.05</a>
Before filing.....	<a href="#">713.02</a>
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	<a href="#">713.10</a>
Before first action.....	<a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a>
Demonstration.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
During working days only.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
Electronic mail.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">713</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">105</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Exhibit.....	<a href="#">713.08</a>
Exposure of other cases during.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">713.07</a>
Field of search.....	<a href="#">713.02</a>
Finally rejected application.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.09</a>
How conducted.....	<a href="#">713.01</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	<a href="#">713.06</a>
Interview summary form.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">2281</a>
Local attorney.....	<a href="#">713.03</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Made of record.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Interviews — Issue fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination. <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Initials as a given name..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Model..... <a href="#">713.08</a>	Insane..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Oral agreement not binding..... <a href="#">713.04</a>	International application..... <a href="#">1806</a>
Patentability report cases..... <a href="#">713.01</a>	Legally incapacitated..... <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
Prior to first Office action..... <a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a>	Micro entity status..... <a href="#">509.04</a>
Prohibited..... <a href="#">713.05</a>	Name change..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>
Protector participation..... <a href="#">1901.07</a>	Correction..... <a href="#">201.05</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>
Question of patent validity..... <a href="#">1701</a>	Order..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>
Record of substance required..... <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>	Petition..... <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a>
Reexamination	Typographical, translation error... <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2281</a>	None available..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .... <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2685</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	Proof..... <a href="#">409.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a>
Refused..... <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a>	Proof of irreparable damage..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Requested in continuing application..... <a href="#">706.07(b)</a>	Proof of proprietary interest..... <a href="#">409.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
Requested in Office action..... <a href="#">707</a>	Order of..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08b(b)</a>
Sounding out..... <a href="#">713.03</a>	<i>Pro se</i> ..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Special situations..... <a href="#">713.05</a>	Refuses to sign..... <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Substance made of record..... <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>	Execution of oath..... <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
Supplemental examination, prohibited in..... <a href="#">2814</a>	Representative of..... <a href="#">400</a>
Telephone..... <a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">408</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a>	Requirements..... <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>
Time allowed..... <a href="#">713.01</a>	Residence..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Video conference..... <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>	Rule 1.53(b)..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
Videotape showing..... <a href="#">713.01</a>	Rule 1.53(d)..... <a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Where held..... <a href="#">713.01</a>	Self-prosecuted case..... <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Invention (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) <a href="#">Rejection</a> )	Small entity status..... <a href="#">509.02</a>
Brief summary..... <a href="#">608.01(d)</a>	Unavailable..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Detailed description..... <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>	At least one joint inventor available..... <a href="#">409.03(a)</a>
Made in this country..... <a href="#">2138.02</a>	Last known address..... <a href="#">409.03(e)</a>
Mode of operation..... <a href="#">608.01(h)</a>	Proof..... <a href="#">409.03(d)</a>
Inventive entity, Different.... <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.04</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> to <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>	Proof of irreparable damage..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)..... <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	Proof of proprietary interest..... <a href="#">409.03(f)</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
Inventor (See also: <a href="#">Applicant</a> ) <a href="#">Pro se applicant</a> ) ..... <a href="#">602.01</a>	Inventor's certificate
Common, at least one.... <a href="#">211.01</a> , <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>	Priority benefit..... <a href="#">213.05</a>
Continuing application..... <a href="#">201.06(c)</a>	Rejection based on..... <a href="#">2135</a>
Correction (See also: <a href="#">Correction of inventorship</a> )	Inventors Assistance Center..... <a href="#">1730</a>
Deceased..... <a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1806</a>	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist)..... <a href="#">2302</a>
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative..... <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Irreparable damage, Proof of..... <a href="#">409.03(g)</a>
Government property rights statement..... <a href="#">151</a>	Issue (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue</a> )
Duty of disclosure by..... <a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2002.01</a>	Issue batch number (no longer used)..... <a href="#">1303.01</a>
Foreign priority..... <a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213</a> to <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms</a> ) ..... <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">906</a> , <a href="#">907</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a> , <a href="#">1302.10</a> , <a href="#">1302.13</a>
Full first or middle name required..... <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>	Issue fee..... <a href="#">1306</a>
Heirs..... <a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>	After payment..... <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Improper naming..... <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>	Credit card payment..... <a href="#">1306</a>
	Deposit account..... <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a>

# INDEX

## Issue fee — Laws, Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Failure to pay..... [711.03\(c\)](#), [1306](#)  
Late payment..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Petition to accept late fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Reissue application..... [1415](#)  
Who may file..... [1306](#)  
Israel Patent Office (ILPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.05](#), [1860](#),  
[1865](#)  
Issue of patent..... [1309](#)  
    Deferred..... [1306.01](#)  
    Request for simultaneous issuance..... [1306.02](#)  
Issue of patent to applicant..... [308](#)  
Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee..... [307](#)  
Item of information in supplemental examination.....  
[2809](#)

## J

Jacket (See also: [File wrapper/history](#))  
Japan Patent Office (JPO)..... [1840](#), [1840.06](#), [1860](#),  
[1865](#)  
Japanese year system..... [901.05\(a\)](#)  
Jepson claim..... [2129](#)  
Joinder, Improper..... [805](#)  
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable.... [821.04\(a\)](#)  
Joinder, product claim allowable..... [821.04\(b\)](#)  
Joinder of inventors..... [409.03\(j\)](#)  
Joint application, definition..... [201.02](#)  
Joint application, original oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)  
Joint inventor  
    Oath..... [602.01](#), [602.09](#)  
    Power of attorney to..... [402](#), [402.01](#), [402.02](#)  
    Refuses to sign application..... [409.02](#), [409.03](#),  
[409.03\(a\)](#)  
    Rights of nonsigning..... [409.03\(i\)](#)  
Joint inventors..... [201.02](#), [602.09](#), [609](#), [2109](#),  
[2109.01](#)  
    Change in order of names..... [602.01\(c\)](#)  
    Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#)  
    Provisional application..... [602.09](#)  
Joint owners..... [301](#), [301.01](#)  
Joint research agreement..... [302](#), [302.07](#), [2141.01](#),  
[2146](#), [2156](#)  
    Common ownership..... [2136.01](#), [2136.02](#), [2137](#),  
[2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#), [2151](#), [2152.07](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),  
[2156](#), [2158](#), [2158.01](#)

Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior  
art.... [804](#), [804.02](#), [804.03](#), [2146.03](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#)  
Invoking prior art exception under 35 U.S.C.  
102(b)(2)(C)..... [717.02 to 717.02\(d\)](#), [2154.02\(c\)](#),  
[2156](#)  
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C.  
103(c)..... [2136.01](#), [2141.01](#), [2146 to 2146.03\(a\)](#)  
Requirements to establish..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [717.02\(b\)](#),  
[2141.01](#), [2146](#), [2146.02](#), [2156](#)  
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....  
[2120](#)  
Joint venture..... [717.02\(a\)](#), [2146.02](#)  
Judicial notice..... [2144.03](#)  
Judicial review  
    *Ex parte* reexamination proceedings..... [1216](#)  
    Patent applications..... [1216](#)  
    Standards of review by the Federal Circuit... [1216.01](#)  
Jurisdiction  
    Allowed application..... [714.16](#), [1305](#)  
    Appealed application..... [1203](#), [1210](#)  
    Application before court..... [1216](#)  
    Interference..... [2307.02](#), [2308](#)

## K

Kind Codes..... [901.04\(a\)](#)  
Kinds of patent documents..... [1851](#)  
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)..... [1840](#),  
[1840.02](#), [1860](#), [1865](#)

## L

Laches..... [2190](#)  
Lack of unity of invention..... [823](#), [1844.01](#), [1845.01](#),  
[1850](#)  
Lack of utility..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#)  
Language, Offensive..... [608](#), [1504.01\(e\)](#)  
Language of papers..... [608.01](#)  
Late payment of issue fee..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Law, new interpretation of..... [1207](#)  
Laws, Patent (See also: [Statutes](#))

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Legal representative refuses to sign — Mailing, Certificate of

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Legal representative refuses to sign..... [409.03\(c\)](#)  
Letter (See also: [Action](#)) [Form letters and forms](#)) [Letter, Examiner's](#)  
    Abandoned after allowance..... [711.05](#)  
    Congressional inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
    Drawing transfer..... [608.02\(i\)](#)  
    Official inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
    Status..... [203.08](#)  
Letter, Examiner's (See also: [Examiner's Letter](#))  
Letters, receipt and handling..... [500](#)  
Letters of administration..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Letters testamentary..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Library, Scientific (See also: [Scientific and Technical Information Center \(STIC\)](#))  
Library services..... [901.06\(a\)](#)  
License agreements under patent..... [301](#)  
    Recording of..... [310](#), [313](#)  
License rights clause..... [310](#)  
License to file foreign application..... [115](#), [140](#)  
License to file international application..... [140](#), [1832](#)  
Licensee, access..... [106.01](#)  
Licensing and Review section..... [115](#), [120](#), [140](#), [150](#), [502](#), [502.01](#), [2104.01](#)  
Linking claim..... [806.04](#), [806.05\(c\)](#), [809](#), [809.03](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)  
    Transitional application..... [803.03\(a\)](#)  
List of countries giving right of priority..... [213.01](#)  
List of decisions..... [II](#)  
List of prior art in reexamination..... [2257](#), [2657](#)  
Literature citation in specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)  
Litigation information, Duty to disclose..... [2001.06\(c\)](#)  
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... [1442.02](#), [1442.04](#)  
Litigation, reexamination copending  
    *Ex parte* ..... [2286](#)  
    *Inter partes* ..... [2640](#), [2681](#), [2686](#), [2686.04](#)  
Litigation related reissue.. [1404](#), [1442.01 to 1442.05](#)  
Litigation, stays..... [1442.03](#), [1442.05](#), [2686.04](#)  
Living matter (See also: [Biotechnology](#)) ..... [2105](#)  
Local representative of attorneys..... [408](#)  
Locarno international classification designation..... [907](#)

## M

Machine, process or product..... [806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#), [806.05\(g\)](#)

Machine Translation..... [901.05\(d\)](#), [2120](#)  
Mail (See also: [Mail](#) [Stop](#))  
    Address..... [501](#)  
    Depositing correspondence..... [502](#)  
    Distribution..... [501](#), [508](#)  
    Express..... [502](#), [513](#), [711.03\(c\)](#)  
    Identification..... [502](#), [503](#)  
    Receipt and handling..... [500](#)  
    Undelivered..... [707.13](#), [1303.02](#)  
    Zip code..... [502](#)  
Mail date as filing date..... [513](#)  
Mail stop..... [501](#)  
    Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... [501](#), [1216](#), [1216.01](#)  
    Mail Stop 10..... [1232](#)  
    Mail Stop 16 (Refunds)..... [509.03](#)  
    Mail Stop AF..... [714.13](#)  
    Mail Stop Assignment Recordation..... [501](#), [302.08](#)  
    Mail Stop Conversion..... [601.01\(c\)](#)  
    Mail Stop Document Services..... [103](#), [501](#), [601.01\(c\)](#), [2222](#), [2232](#), [2622](#), [2632](#), [2803.02](#)  
    Mail Stop EBC..... [403](#)  
    Mail Stop *Ex Parte* Reexam..... [501](#), [2222](#), [2224](#), [2226](#), [2231](#), [2246](#)  
    Mail Stop Expedited Design..... [1504.30](#)  
    Mail Stop Express Abandonment.. [1002.02\(r\)](#), [1125](#)  
    Mail Stop Hatch-Waxman PTE..... [501](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2753](#), [2754](#)  
    Mail Stop *Inter partes* Reexam... [501](#), [2622](#), [2624](#)  
    Mail Stop Issue Fee..... [502](#), [1306](#), [1306.02](#)  
    Mail Stop L&R..... [120](#)  
    Mail Stop Maintenance Fee..... [501](#), [2510](#)  
    Mail Stop MPEP.....  
    Mail Stop OED..... [402](#), [407](#)  
    Mail Stop Patent Ext..... [2720](#)  
    Mail Stop PCT..... [501](#), [1808](#), [1821](#), [1864](#), [1865](#)  
    Mail Stop Petition..... [1002.02\(b\)](#), [1308](#), [1901.03](#), [2580](#), [2590](#)  
    Mail Stop PGPUB..... [1126](#)  
    Mail Stop Post Issue..... [2501](#)  
    Mail Stop Reissue..... [1410](#)  
    Mail Stop Sequence (Box SEQUENCE)..... [2422.09](#), [2429](#)  
    Mail Stop supplemental examination..... [2806](#), [2812.03](#)  
Mailing action..... [707.12](#)  
    In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2264](#)  
    In *inter parte* reexamination..... [2664](#)  
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: [Certificate of mailing or transmission](#) (37 CFR 1.8))



# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Micro entity status — New matter

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

..... [509.04](#)  
..... [509.04\(a\)](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)  
Microorganisms (See also: [Biotechnology](#))  
Microorganisms, deposit of..... [1823.01](#), [2402 to 2411.05](#)  
Microorganisms, patentability of..... [2014](#), [2105](#), [2106.03](#), [2164.01\(b\)](#), [2164.06\(a\)](#)  
Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)..... [120](#)  
Military officer notary..... [602.04](#)  
Minor, inventor..... [409](#)  
Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... [805](#)  
Misjoinder of inventors..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [1402](#), [1412.04](#)  
Mistake (See also: [Correction of patent](#)) [Errors](#))  
Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... [1130](#)  
Mode, Best (See also: [Best Mode](#))  
Mode of operation..... [608.01\(h\)](#)  
Model..... [608.03](#)  
Model, return..... [608.03\(a\)](#)  
Model at interview..... [713.08](#)  
Motions in interferences (See also: [Interference: Motions](#))  
Multiple dependent claims  
    Fee calculation..... [607](#), [608.01\(n\)](#)  
    Handling..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
    Restriction practice..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.... [1901.07\(a\)](#)  
Multiplicity of claims..... [707.07\(g\)](#), [714.16](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(n\)](#)  
Multiplicity of species..... [806.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)  
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR)..... [120](#)

## N

NAFTA..... [715.07\(c\)](#)  
Name (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#))  
    Change..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)  
    Correction..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)  
    Order..... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.08\(b\)](#)  
    Petition..... [605.04\(c\)](#), [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#)  
    Translation, typographical error... [602.01\(c\)](#), [602.02.08\(b\)](#)  
    Change, file sent to Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
    Full first or middle required..... [602.08\(b\)](#)

Order..... [602.08\(b\)](#), [602.01\(c\)](#)  
Signature (See also: [Signature](#))  
Uniformity with signature..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Names used in trade..... [608.01\(v\)](#)  
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)..... [115](#), [150](#), [151](#)  
National application..... [201](#)  
National security, application affecting..... [115](#), [120](#), [121](#), [130](#), [140](#)  
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... [201.01](#), [1893 to 1896](#)  
    Compared with national application..... [1896](#)  
    Continuation or continuation-in-part..... [1895](#), [1895.01](#), [1896](#)  
    Drawings..... [1893.03\(f\)](#)  
    Filing date..... [1893.03\(b\)](#)  
    Information disclosure statement..... [609.03](#), [1893.03\(g\)](#)  
    Order of examination..... [708](#), [1893.03](#)  
    Petitions related to..... [1002.02\(p\)](#)  
    Priority..... [1893.03\(c\)](#)  
    Unity of invention..... [1893.03\(d\)](#)  
Naturally occurring article..... [2104](#), [2106.04\(b\)](#)  
Negative limitation..... [2173.05\(i\)](#)  
Negotiation authority..... [713.05](#)  
New application (definition)..... [203.01](#)  
    Assignment to examiner for examination... [903.08\(b\)](#)  
    Assignment to examiner in TC for examination..... [903.08](#), [903.08\(a\)](#), [903.08\(e\)](#)  
    Examiner review for completeness..... [702](#)  
    Inspection..... [903.08\(a\)](#)  
    Transfer..... [903.08\(a\)](#)  
    Transfer refused..... [903.08\(d\)](#)  
New examiner, action by..... [707.01](#)  
New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... [1214.01](#)  
    In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2681](#), [2682](#)  
New ground of rejection in *inter partes* reexamination.. [2671.01](#)  
New ground of rejection on appeal..... [1207.03](#)  
New matter..... [608.04\(a\)](#), [2163.06](#)  
    Amendment of disclosure..... [608.04](#), [1481](#), [2163.03](#), [2163.04](#), [2163.07](#)  
    Claim..... [608.04](#), [608.04\(a\)](#), [2163.03](#)  
        Appealable..... [608.04\(c\)](#)  
    Claim terminology..... [608.01\(c\)](#)  
    Continued prosecution application (CPA)... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
    Continuing application.. [201.07](#), [1481.03](#), [2163.03](#)

# INDEX

New matter — Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a>
Disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a>
Inherent characteristics.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07(a)</a>
Objection.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Petitionable.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">2163.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Reissue application..	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1411.02</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1457</a>
Rejection.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Specification, petitionable.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a>
Substitute specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Trademark definition.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
When entered.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469</a> <a href="#">Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068</a> )	
Nonanalogous art.....	<a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a>
Design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>
Canceled.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821</a>
Withdrawn.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Nonelected species	
Claims to	
Canceled.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<a href="#">821</a>
Withdrawn.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Non-English oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	<a href="#">2105</a>
Nonpatent literature.....	<a href="#">901.06</a>
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Nonprofit organizations.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
Nonprovisional application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601</a>
Nonpublication request, Application.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	<a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1122</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	<a href="#">409.03(i)</a>
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	<a href="#">2104 to 2107.01</a>
Not fully responsive amendment.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Notary seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Notation on file wrapper/history	
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">202</a>
Parent application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">202</a>
Notice, citation.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Notice of allowability.....	<a href="#">1302.03</a>
Notice of allowance (See also: <a href="#">Allowance and issue Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1303</a>
Assigned application.....	<a href="#">307</a> , <a href="#">308</a>
Deceased inventor.....	<a href="#">1303.03</a>
Reissue application. <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1456</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.01</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>	
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">130</a>
Undelivered.....	<a href="#">1303.02</a>
Notice of appeal.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2273</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2674</a>
Notice of cross appeal.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2291</a>
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2229</a>
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Notice of informal patent application form.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2256</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2274</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2287.01</a> , <a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2296</a>
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	<a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a> , <a href="#">2694</a> , <a href="#">2696</a>
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2691</a>
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication..	<a href="#">1127</a>
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
Notice of Pre-Grant Publication.....	<a href="#">1127</a>
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892).....	<a href="#">609.02</a> , <a href="#">609.03</a> , <a href="#">609.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">609.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">609.06</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a) to 707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Notices — Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notices (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Notices, maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2575</a>
Nuclear material application.....	<a href="#">2104.01</a>
Nucleotide sequences (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Sequence rules</a> ) .....	<a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1877</a> , <a href="#">2400</a>
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Restriction practice.....	<a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	<a href="#">804.01</a>
Number, Application.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Number, Drawing reference character.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Number, Serial.....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a>
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	<a href="#">707.07(k)</a>
<b>O</b>	
Oath (See also: <a href="#">Declaration</a> )	
Antedating reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection</a> (37 CFR 1.131))	
Non-English.....	<a href="#">602.06</a>
Original (See also: <a href="#">Oath, Original, Rule 1.63</a> ) .....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	<a href="#">1604</a>
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a> , <a href="#">1414 to 1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">601.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">603</a>
Supplemental and allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01</a>
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	<a href="#">716</a>
Oath, Antedating reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection</a> (37 CFR 1.131)) .....	<a href="#">715</a>
Oath, International application.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Administering.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Attorney administrators.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Consular certificate.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Continuing application.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.05</a>
Copies, filing of.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Date of execution.....	<a href="#">602.05</a>
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.02</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
Delayed filing.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Divisional application.....	<a href="#">602.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a>
Executed before alteration of specification.....	<a href="#">602.02</a>
Execution.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Facsimile.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Foreign execution.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Jurisdiction of notary.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
New required.....	<a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">602.02</a>
Notary.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Notary certificate.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Seal.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Seal, Foreign application.....	<a href="#">602.04</a>
Seal, Not required.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Signed before alteration of specification....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Substitute.....	<a href="#">602.02</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
Venue.....	<a href="#">602</a>
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	<a href="#">603</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a>
Change of inventorship.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Oaths, Conflicting.....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Object of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
Objection, Dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Obvious error, correction.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1305</a>
Obviously informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
Obviousness.....	<a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2141 to 2146</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Age of reference.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Analogous prior art....	<a href="#">1504.03</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Chemical compounds..	<a href="#">2144</a> , <a href="#">2144.02 to 2144.04</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a> , <a href="#">2144.09</a>
Design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.03</a>
Exemplary rationales and examples.....	<a href="#">2143</a>
Form paragraphs used for rejection..	<a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Number of references.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Ordinary skill, level of.....	<a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2141.03</a>
Parameter.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a>
<i>Prima facie</i> case... ..	<a href="#">2142 to 2143.03</a> , <a href="#">2144</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Predictability.....	<a href="#">2143.02</a>
Rebuttal against.....	<a href="#">2145</a>
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	<a href="#">2116.01</a>



# INDEX

## Obviousness — Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Provisional rejection.....	<a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a>
Rationale for.....	<a href="#">2144 to 2144.09</a>
Adjustable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Aesthetic design changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Automating manual activity.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Duplication of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Elimination of element or step.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a>
Genus-species.....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Integral, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Omission of element or step.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Portable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Proportion changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Purifying old product.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a>
Rearrangement of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Reversal of parts.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Separable, making.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Sequence, change in.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Shape changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Size changes.....	<a href="#">2144.04</a>
Species-genus.....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	<a href="#">2144.05</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Reliance on scientific theory.....	<a href="#">2144.02</a>
Teaching away in prior art.....	<a href="#">2141.02</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Offenlegungsschriften.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Offensive language.....	<a href="#">608</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Offensive subject matter.....	<a href="#">1504.01(e)</a>
Offer to sell.....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Offer to surrender original patent (not required)...	<a href="#">1416</a>
Office action (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> )	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a>
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Not closing prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after ACP....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Office date stamp.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Office hours.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Office of Data Management.....	<a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">603.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(m)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(z)</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">724.05</a> , <a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1302.05</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1303.01</a> , <a href="#">1308</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1309.02</a> , <a href="#">1611</a> , <a href="#">2229</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2295</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Petitions decided.....	<a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Telephone number.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Office of Electronic Information Products.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">407</a> , <a href="#">410</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Office of General Law.....	<a href="#">1002.02(k)(2)</a>
Office of Governmental Affairs.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Office of Patent Application Processing (See also: <a href="#">Incoming-Mail Section</a> ) .....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(1)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">602.03</a> , <a href="#">602.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">608.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.05</a> , <a href="#">609.07</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Application Assistance Unit.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Contact information.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Petitions handled.....	<a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Office of Patent Classification.....	<a href="#">903</a> , <a href="#">903.05</a> , <a href="#">906</a>
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: <a href="#">Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2239</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2642</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">2686.01 to 2687</a>
Office of Patent Quality Assurance.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a>
Office of Petitions. <a href="#">106</a> , <a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">601.02</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">609.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a>	
Location and phone number.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Office of Policy and External Affairs.....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Office of Public Records.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">711.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1309</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Office of Solicitor.....	<a href="#">311</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(k)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">1216.02</a> , <a href="#">1701.01</a> , <a href="#">1720</a> , <a href="#">1721</a> , <a href="#">2207</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2681</a>
Mailing address.....	<a href="#">501</a>
Office of the Commissioner for Patents.....	<a href="#">1721</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a> , <a href="#">1902.01</a>
Duty of disclosure to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent Examination Policy.....	<a href="#">502.03</a> , <a href="#">1721</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Petitions and requests decided by.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Official action — Order of examination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Official action.....	<a href="#">707</a>
Official Correspondence (OC).....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">1879</a>
Official Gazette(O.G.).....	<a href="#">403</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(h)</a> , <a href="#">1703</a>
Claim published.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate..	<a href="#">2691</a>
Copies and Subscriptions.....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Defensive publications.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Designating classification.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Drawing figure.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
eOG:P.....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate....	<a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2291</a>
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2691</a>
Notice of Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1480</a> , <a href="#">1485</a>
Notices .....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2575</a>
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	<a href="#">2229</a>
Online.....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Patents .....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Published electronically.....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Publishing disclaimers.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Reissue application filing notice.....	<a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1452</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1470</a> , <a href="#">1703</a>
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Trademarks .....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Official inquiries.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Official Notice.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
OIPE (See also: <a href="#">Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)</a> )	
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>
Old combination.....	<a href="#">2173.05(j)</a>
Omission in reply, inadvertent.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Omnibus claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(r)</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>
On-line search (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2135</a>
On sale (See also: <a href="#">Public Use</a> ) ....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Affidavit or declaration.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>
Anticipation rejection.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Buyer.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Commercial activities.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Completion of the invention....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Definition of.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Conditional sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Nonprofit sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Sale of rights.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Single sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Delivery of offered goods.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Device embodying process.....	<a href="#">2111.02</a>
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Experimental use</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a> to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Goods “on hand”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
“In this country”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(d)</a>
Invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Intent to sell.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a>
Offer for sale.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Policy considerations.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a>
“Ready for patenting”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a>
Sale by inventor or associate.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Sale by third party.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Testing by third party.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Sale of a process.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Sale of “rights”.....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Secrecy.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Supervision and control over invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred....	<a href="#">2133.03(b)</a>
Operating hours (See also: <a href="#">Hours of operation</a> )	
Operative.....	<a href="#">2164.07</a> , <a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>
Operative example.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Operative, Showing.....	<a href="#">608.03</a> , <a href="#">716</a>
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: <a href="#">Protest</a> )	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2276</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2680</a>
Open to public.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
Oral hearing on appeal.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Order, citation of.....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a>
Returned as undelivered.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Order of examination.....	<a href="#">708</a> to <a href="#">708.03</a>

# INDEX

## Order of examination — Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705.01(b)</a>
Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Foreign patent.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a>
Patented file.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">901.06(b)</a>
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2646</a>
Orders (See also: <a href="#">Publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">707.06</a>
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term. <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2111</a> , <a href="#">2111.01</a> , <a href="#">2173.01</a>	
Evidence of.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Original application (See also: <a href="#">Nonprovisional application</a> )	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">716.02(f)</a>
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.01(c)</a>
Outstanding requirements.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority.....	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant. <a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a>	
Same assignee.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Subject to joint research agreement....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.01 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2156</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Overlapping claims.....	<a href="#">804.02</a>
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2689</a>
Owner's representative.....	<a href="#">400</a>
Ownership and assignment.....	<a href="#">300</a> , <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a>
Ownership at time invention made... <a href="#">717.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>	
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	<a href="#">306</a>
PAIR.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">1121</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2206</a> , <a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2232</a> , <a href="#">2232.01</a> , <a href="#">2257</a> , <a href="#">2264</a> , <a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Customer number practice.....	<a href="#">403</a>
PALM.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">711.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a> , <a href="#">1893</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">2229</a> , <a href="#">2232.01</a> , <a href="#">2235</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2294</a> , <a href="#">2632</a> , <a href="#">2635</a> , <a href="#">2647.02</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2664</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2689</a>
Application location.....	<a href="#">2635</a>
Application records and reports.....	<a href="#">1704</a>
Application status.....	<a href="#">102</a>
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports... <a href="#">1704</a> , <a href="#">1705</a>	
“Flag” in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1456</a>
Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2275</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2289</a>
Paper, easily erasable.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">714.07</a>
Paper number.....	<a href="#">714.18</a> , <a href="#">714.21</a>
Paper size (See also: <a href="#">A4 size paper</a> )	
Application papers.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Photographs.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Substitute drawings.....	<a href="#">608.02(h)</a>
Papers (See also: <a href="#">Return of Papers</a> )	
Depositing.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">508</a>
File wrapper.....	<a href="#">719.01</a>
Identification.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">503</a>
Receipt and handling.....	<a href="#">500</a>
Received after patenting or abandonment....	<a href="#">508.02</a>
Signature required.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	<a href="#">1404</a>
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">211</a>
Parent application review.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(b)</a>
Paris Convention (See also: <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a>
Article 4 Cited....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">213.06</a> , <a href="#">215.03</a>
Partial signatory authority.....	<a href="#">1005</a>
Patent	
1836 (present) series.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
A.I. series.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Allowance and issue.....	<a href="#">1300</a>
Application publication.....	<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>
Arrangement in Examiner's Search Files.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Assignment.....	<a href="#">301</a>
Citation handling.....	<a href="#">1920</a> , <a href="#">2206</a>
Citation of prior art in.....	<a href="#">1920</a> , <a href="#">2202</a>

## P

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Patent — Patent classification in USPC

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Claim copied (See also: <a href="#">Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent</a> )	Right to exclude others.....
Classification change.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">1111</a> , <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2162</a> , <a href="#">2173.02</a>
Classification indices.....	Rules (See also: <a href="#">Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)</a> )
Classification Home Page on the Internet..	<a href="#">1306.02</a>
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	Statutory subject matter.....
<a href="#">902.03(b)</a>	<a href="#">2104 to 2107.03</a>
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	Surrender of original in reissue (not required)... <a href="#">1416</a>
Double column format.....	Statutes (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )
<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>	System, Constitutional basis for.....
Copy Orders.....	Term adjustment.....
<a href="#">1730</a>	<a href="#">2710 to 2736</a>
Correction of.....	Terms (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )
<a href="#">1400</a>	Transfer.....
Definition.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
<a href="#">2135.01</a>	Transfer of rights in.....
Design.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
<a href="#">1500</a>	Type, Design vs utility.....
Design series.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
<a href="#">901.04</a>	Utility series.....
Design vs Utility.....	<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
<a href="#">1502.01</a>	Utility vs design.....
Effective date.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.01</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2126</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>	X series.....
Extension (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	<a href="#">901.04</a>
File reconstruction.....	Patent and Trademark Assignment System....
<a href="#">508.04</a>	<a href="#">302.09</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>
Files.....	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>	Address.....
Foreign (See also: <a href="#">Foreign patent</a> )	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502</a>
General Information About, booklet.....	Business hours.....
<a href="#">703</a>	<a href="#">510</a>
Issue.....	Employees, property interest in patent.....
<a href="#">1300</a>	<a href="#">309</a>
Issue Notification form.....	Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....
<a href="#">1306.03</a>	<a href="#">409</a>
Index.....	Matters decided by various officials.....
<a href="#">902.03(b)</a>	<a href="#">1000</a>
Interference.....	Publications.....
<a href="#">2304 to 2304.05</a>	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office....
Inventorship.....	<a href="#">401</a>
<a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2157</a>	Development and Use of U.S. Patent Classification Systems.....
Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">903.02</a>
<a href="#">1305</a>	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: <a href="#">Official Gazette (O.G.</a> <a href="#">))</a>
Law, opinions not given.....	Receipt and handling of mail.....
<a href="#">713.02</a>	<a href="#">500</a>
Laws (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	Telephone numbers.....
Licensing.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
<a href="#">301</a>	Web site.....
Litigation relating to reissue.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
<a href="#">1442.04</a>	Patent Appeal Center.....
Ordering electronic copy of sequence listing.....	<a href="#">1203</a>
<a href="#">2435</a>	Patent Assistance Center (See also: <a href="#">Inventors Assistance Center</a> )
Ordering soft copy.....	<a href="#">1203</a>
<a href="#">905.02</a>	Patent attorney or agent (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> )
Owner, appeal by.....	Patent classification in USPC (See also: <a href="#">Classification</a> <a href="#">Prior Art</a> )
<a href="#">1204</a>	<a href="#">900</a>
Owner, service of citation on.....	Classes....
<a href="#">2208</a>	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">902.01</a> , <a href="#">902.02</a> , <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>
Owner's address in reexamination.....	Cross references.....
<a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>	<a href="#">903.07</a> , <a href="#">903.07(a)</a>
Ownership.....	Digests.....
<a href="#">301</a>	<a href="#">903.07</a>
Plant series.....	Issue slip.....
<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">1600</a>	<a href="#">903.07</a>
Post-issuance information updating.....	Manual of Classification for USPC.....
<a href="#">2501</a>	<a href="#">902.01</a>
Prior art citation in.....	<a href="#">902.01</a>
<a href="#">2003.01</a>	
Printing priority.....	
<a href="#">1309</a>	
Publication of application.....	
<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>	
Reconstruction of file.....	
<a href="#">508.04</a>	
Reference (See also: <a href="#">Reference</a> )	
Reissue series.....	
<a href="#">901.04</a>	
Reissued, effect of.....	
<a href="#">1460</a>	

# INDEX

## Patent classification in USPC — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Master classification file (MCF).....	<a href="#">902.03(a)</a>
Post classifier (See also: <a href="#">Post classifier</a> )	
Shoes.....	<a href="#">901.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a> , <a href="#">905.04</a>
Statutory authority.....	<a href="#">903.01</a>
Subclasses.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">902.01</a> , <a href="#">902.02</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: <a href="#">International application</a> ) <a href="#">Treaties</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1800</a> , <a href="#">T</a>
Administrative Instructions.....	<a href="#">AI</a>
Agent.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
Amendment before the designated office.....	
<a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , .....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a>
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau.....	<a href="#">1853</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">1806</a> , <a href="#">1821</a>
Applicant for United States Receiving Office....	<a href="#">1805</a> , <a href="#">1810</a> , .....
Basic flow timeline.....	<a href="#">1842</a>
Classification of application.....	<a href="#">903.08(b)</a>
Classification of subject matter.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a> , <a href="#">1879</a>
Common representative.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
Concepts, major.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Country codes.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Definitions.....	<a href="#">1802</a>
Design patents.....	<a href="#">1501.01</a> , <a href="#">1503.01</a>
Designated office.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>
Designation of states.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
Fees.....	<a href="#">1827</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(c)</a>
Filing date requirements.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
Foreign patent citation codes.....	<a href="#">1851</a>
Forms	
IB/307.....	<a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
IB/308.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
PCT/DO/EO/905.....	<a href="#">905</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(d)</a> , .....
<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a> , .....	<a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
PCT/ISA/203.....	<a href="#">1843.04</a>
PCT/ISA/206.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
PCT/ISA/210.....	<a href="#">1843.04</a> , <a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a> , <a href="#">1845.01</a> , .....
<a href="#">1845.02</a> , .....	<a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
PCT/ISA/217.....	<a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
PCT/ISA/220.....	<a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a>
PCT/ISA/237.....	<a href="#">1843.04</a> , <a href="#">1844</a> , <a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1845.02</a>
PCT/IPEA/401.....	<a href="#">1864</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
PCT/IPEA/405.....	<a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>
PCT/IPEA/408.....	<a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1876</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1879</a>
PCT/IPEA/409.....	<a href="#">1871</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)</a> , .....
<a href="#">1879</a> , .....	<a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
PCT/IPEA/410.....	<a href="#">1864.04</a>
PCT/IPEA/411.....	<a href="#">1876</a>
PCT/IPEA/412.....	<a href="#">1836</a> , <a href="#">1876.01</a>
PCT/IPEA/416.....	<a href="#">1879</a> , <a href="#">1879.02</a>
PCT/IPEA/420.....	<a href="#">1875.02</a>
PCT/IPEA/428.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
PCT/RO/101.....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
PCT/RO/117.....	<a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
PCT/RO/136.....	<a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
PTO-1382.....	<a href="#">1830</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
PTO-1390.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)(2)</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a>
USPTO/299.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
USPTO/499.....	<a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1875.01</a>
Gazette....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1823.01</a> , <a href="#">1857</a> , <a href="#">1879.02</a>
Help Desk.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Information sources.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
International Bureau.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
International Patent Legal Administration.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">602.01(c)(3)</a> , .....
<a href="#">1730</a>	
International preliminary examination.....	<a href="#">1860</a>
International preliminary examination report....	<a href="#">1879</a>
International preliminary report on patentability.....	
<a href="#">1801</a> , .....	<a href="#">1845</a> , <a href="#">1879.03</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(e)</a>
International publication.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
Prior art effect.....	<a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
International search report.....	<a href="#">1844</a>
International searching authority.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
Member countries.....	<a href="#">1817</a>
National procedure.....	<a href="#">1893</a>
National stage (See also: <a href="#">National stage application</a> <a href="#">(35 U.S.C. 371)</a> )	
Numbering of sheets... ..	<a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Priority.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1895</a>
Restoration of.....	<a href="#">1828.01</a>
Priority document.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1828</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
Receiving office.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Receiving office procedure.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Record copy transmittal.....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention.....	<a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875.02</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
Reply to written opinion.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
Representation before the designated office.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Revocation of agent.....	<a href="#">1808</a>
Schedule of fees.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Search report.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1844</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">1832</a>
Sequence listings.....	<a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Transmitted via EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Signature missing.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
Unity of invention.....	<a href="#">823</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
Written opinion, preparation.....	<a href="#">1845</a> , <a href="#">1878</a>
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	<a href="#">1845.01</a> , <a href="#">1878</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions... <a href="#">Appendix A1</a>	
105 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1834</a>
204 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
205 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a> , <a href="#">1853</a>
208 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.02</a>
209 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
404 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
502 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
513 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1848</a>
603 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1875.02</a>
604 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879</a>
605 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1872</a>
606 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1880</a>
607 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1876</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	<a href="#">I</a>
3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1812</a>
5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1810</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(b)</a>
17 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843</a>
18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844</a>
19 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1853</a>
21 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
29 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
30 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">110</a>
31 Reproduced....	<a href="#">1864.02</a> , <a href="#">1864.03</a> , <a href="#">1865</a> , <a href="#">1869</a>
32 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1862</a>
33 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">1878.01(a)(3)</a>
34 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1862</a> , <a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1874</a> , <a href="#">1875</a> , <a href="#">1878</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>
35 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879</a>
36 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.02</a> , <a href="#">1879.03</a>
37 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1880</a>
38 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.04</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
4.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a>
4.9 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
4.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1828.02</a>
4.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1819</a>
4.15 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.02</a>
6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a>
8.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
8.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
11.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
11.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
11.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
11.13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1819</a>
13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
13bis Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.01</a>
13ter Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823.02</a>
17 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>
33 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.01</a>
37 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a>
38 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1844.01</a>
39 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.02</a>
40 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1852</a>
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843</a> , <a href="#">1845</a>
46 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1853</a>
54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.02</a>
60 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1868</a>
61.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1881</a>
61.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1881</a>
62 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1871</a>
62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1871</a>
64 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.01(a)</a>
65 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.01(a)(2)</a>
66.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1843.02</a>
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>
66.1 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>
66.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
66.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
66.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
66.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878.02</a>
66.7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1870</a>
66.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>
69 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.01</a>
70.17 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.03</a>
71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.02</a>

# INDEX

## Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patentable subject matter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
72 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1879.03</a>
82 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1834.02</a>
90.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
90.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1807</a>
90.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1808</a>
90 bis.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
90 bis.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
90 bis.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
90 bis.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1880</a>
90 bis.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
90 bis.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
90 bis.7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1859</a>
91 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1836</a>
92 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1834</a>
Patent application publication (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication</a> (PG-Pub))	
Patent Prosecution Highway (PPH) program.....	<a href="#">708.02(c)</a>
Patent search facility.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Hours.....	<a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Regulations for public use.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Patent Law Treaty.....	<a href="#">702</a>
Patent Law Treaties Implementation Act of 2012 (PLTIA).....	<a href="#">702</a>
Patent term extension/adjustments (See also: <a href="#">Term,Patent</a> ) ...	<a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2700</a>
Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: <a href="#">Appeal</a> <a href="#">Interference</a> ) ...	<a href="#">707.06</a> , <a href="#">707.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">711.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1201</a> , <a href="#">1202</a> , <a href="#">2190</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2261</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2273 to 2279</a> , <a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2301</a>
Appeal from.....	<a href="#">1216 to 1216.02</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2279</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Constitution and duties.....	<a href="#">1202</a>
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	<a href="#">1720</a>
Generally.....	<a href="#">1213</a>
Publication of.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a> , <a href="#">2681</a>
Treatment of.....	<a href="#">1721</a>
Duty of disclosure to.....	<a href="#">2001.03</a>
Hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Interference	
Declaration of.....	<a href="#">2301</a>
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
Jurisdiction.....	<a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">1210</a> , <a href="#">2301</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>
May require appellant to address matter.....	<a href="#">1212</a>
New ground of rejection by.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
Petitions.....	<a href="#">1002.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(j)</a>
Rehearing by.....	<a href="#">1002.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Service Branch.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Statement of allowability by.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Patentability (See also: <a href="#">Reasons for Allowance</a> <a href="#">Rejection</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2100</a>
Patentability report.....	<a href="#">705</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Court.....	<a href="#">705.01(c)</a>
Date status.....	<a href="#">705.01(c)</a>
Dispute between examiners.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Final action.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Improper.....	<a href="#">705.01(e)</a>
Initiate.....	<a href="#">705.01</a>
Interviews.....	<a href="#">705.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Limitation as to use.....	<a href="#">705.01(e)</a>
Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	<a href="#">705</a>
Purpose.....	<a href="#">705.01(e)</a>
Recording.....	<a href="#">705.01(c)</a>
Restriction, Effect on.....	<a href="#">807</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(b)</a>
Sequence of examination.....	<a href="#">705.01(b)</a>
Submitted to TC Director.....	<a href="#">705</a> , <a href="#">1003</a>
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a>
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2671.03</a>
Patentability statement.....	<a href="#">1302.14</a>
Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.04</a>
Patentable subject matter.....	<a href="#">2104 to 2106.07(c)</a>
Abstract idea.....	<a href="#">2106.04(a) to 2106.04(a)(1)</a>
Clarifying the record.....	<a href="#">2106.07</a>
Computer programs.....	<a href="#">2106</a>
Disclosed but not claimed.....	<a href="#">706</a>
Eligibility.....	<a href="#">2106 to 2106.07(c)</a>
Step 1.....	<a href="#">2106.03</a>
Step 2.....	<a href="#">2106.04</a>
Evaluating applicant's response.....	<a href="#">2106.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">2106.07(c)</a>
Field of use.....	<a href="#">2106.05(h)</a>
Formulating a rejection.....	<a href="#">2106.07</a> , <a href="#">2106.07(a)</a>
Improvements to functioning of a computer.....	<a href="#">2106.05(a)</a>
Insignificant extra-solution activity.....	<a href="#">2106.05(g)</a>
Law of nature.....	<a href="#">2106</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Patentable subject matter — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Living subject matter.....	<a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2105</a>
Markedly different analysis.....	<a href="#">2106.04(c)</a>
Mathematical algorithms.....	<a href="#">2106</a>
Mere instructions.....	<a href="#">2106.05(f)</a>
Other meaningful limitations.....	<a href="#">2106.05(e)</a>
Particular machine.....	<a href="#">2106.05(a)</a>
Particular transformation.....	<a href="#">2106.05(c)</a>
Plants.....	<a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2105</a>
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 101.....	<a href="#">2014</a>
Significantly more.....	<a href="#">2106.05</a>
Streamline analysis.....	<a href="#">2106.06 to 2106.06(b)</a>
Well-understood, routine, conventional.....	<a href="#">2106.05(d)</a>
Patented file.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Patented file, ordering.....	<a href="#">711.04(b)</a>
“Patent In” computer program (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Patents of addition, foreign.....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a>
Payment of fees.....	<a href="#">509</a>
Payor number (See also: <a href="#">Customer numbers</a> ) .....	
PCT (See also: <a href="#">Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)</a> ) .....	
Pending application as prior art (See also: <a href="#">Application publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.03</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Pending application preserved in confidence.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Pending applications as references (See also: <a href="#">Application Publication</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.03</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710</a>
After Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>
After final.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
In transitional application.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
After interference.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Amendment after.....	<a href="#">714.17</a>
Claim copied from patent.....	<a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Claims all allowed....	<a href="#">707.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.14</a>
Computed.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Correction of citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Date of receipt of amendment.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Defective Office action.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Extension.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Extension of time to commence civil action.....	<a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a>
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.....	<a href="#">1002.02(k)(1)</a>
Full statutory period for reply.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Less than six months.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Miscellaneous factors.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Petition.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Pilot programs, some.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	<a href="#">150</a>
Remailing.....	<a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Restarting.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Saturday, Expiration of time.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Shortened, Extension.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Shortened statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01</a>
How computed.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Suggesting claims.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	<a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Supplemental action.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Time computation.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
Time limit action.....	<a href="#">710.02</a>
Time limit action, When used.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a>
Two periods running.....	<a href="#">710.04</a> , <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>
Periodicals.....	<a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Period of enforceability.....	<a href="#">2204</a> , <a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a> , <a href="#">2808</a>
Permanent ink.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">714.07</a>
Perpetual motion.....	<a href="#">608.03</a> , <a href="#">707.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a>
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.....	<a href="#">2203</a>
Pertinent prior art.....	<a href="#">904.02</a>
Petition	
Abandonment holding.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(r)</a>
Abandonment holding, examiner’s statement.....	<a href="#">711.03(d)</a>
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	<a href="#">1124</a>



# INDEX

## Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Accept color drawings or photographs.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Accepting late issue fee.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Accept omitted pages.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Access to application.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Access to interference agreement.....	<a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Access to interference application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Add inventor in provisional application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Admit model.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Attorney withdrawal.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	<a href="#">2147</a>
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2681</a>
Board involved.....	<a href="#">1002.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(j)</a>
Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(l)</a>
Change in inventorship.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(l)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a> , <a href="#">1004</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a>
Change inventor's name.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Change in order of inventors names.....	<a href="#">602.01(c)</a>
Color drawings or photographs.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>
Common ownership situation..	<a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution.....	<a href="#">1002.02(g)</a>
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application...	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Correct filing date.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(l)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a> , <a href="#">1004</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a>
Defer issuance.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1306.01</a>
Delegation of Director's authority.....	<a href="#">1001.01</a>
Denial.....	<a href="#">1002.02</a>
Denial of request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2255</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Director's duties.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Dismissed.....	<a href="#">1002.02</a>
Dismissed without prejudice.....	<a href="#">1002.02</a>
Divisional reissue.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Entry of amendment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(d)</a>
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2675</a>
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2268</a>
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
Expedited examination of design applications....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a>
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication..	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Expunge papers from file... ..	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a>
Expunge information.....	<a href="#">724.05</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(j)</a>
Extension of time... ..	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.17</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Application before Office of Petition.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Filing date.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">1002.02(g)</a>
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Late domestic benefit claim.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Late foreign priority claim.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2580</a>
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2515</a> , <a href="#">2531</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Make special (See also: <a href="#">Special application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>
Matter subject to.....	<a href="#">706.01</a> , <a href="#">1002</a>
Merge reexaminations.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition — PG-Pub

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Modification of secrecy order.....	<a href="#">120</a>	Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Suspend action – public safety or defense.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Nonsigning inventor.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">409.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>	Suspend rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Objection by examiner.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
Patent term extension.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2720</a> , <a href="#">2751 to</a> <a href="#">2754</a>	Time for filing.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Period for filing.....	<a href="#">1002</a>	Trademark related.....	<a href="#">1002.02(i)</a>
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2672</a>	Transfer from another application.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(t)</a>
Premature final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(3)</a> , <a href="#">1306</a>
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a>	Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Procedure.....	<a href="#">1002.01</a>	Unintentionally delayed claim for benefit of a U.S. application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1417</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2658</a>
Public use proceedings.....	<a href="#">720</a>	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority.....	<a href="#">214.02</a> , <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2658</a>
Reconsideration of denied petition ( <i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	<a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2268</a>	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Rescission of secrecy order.....	120, <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2646</a>
Refused assignment.....	<a href="#">313</a> , <a href="#">317</a>	Waive rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Refusal to enter amendment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	<a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Registration to practice.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a>
Reinstate rejection after Board decision...	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1308</a>
Reinstatement.....	<a href="#">1002.02(m)</a>	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>	Withdrawal of abandonment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Relating to reexamination or reissue.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a>	Withdrawal of attorney.....	<a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> In interference..... <a href="#">1002.02(i)</a>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a>	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	
Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Cited.....	<a href="#">1125</a>
Resetting period for reply.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(t)</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Restriction requirement holding.....	<a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a	
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a>	Cited.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Return model.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>	Petitionable matter.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
Revive PCT application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a>	PG-Pub (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)</a> )	
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	<a href="#">201.03</a>		
Secrecy order.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>		
Sequence rules.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)(2)</a>		
Special status.....	<a href="#">708.02</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(s)</a> , <a href="#">1504.30</a>		
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>		
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>		
Sufficiency of an affidavit.....	<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>		

# INDEX

## Pharmaceutical subject matter — Power of attorney

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Pharmaceutical subject matter		P.O. Box (See also: <a href="#">Mail stop</a> )	
Safety review by FDA.....	<a href="#">2107.01</a> , <a href="#">2107.03</a>	Post classifier.....	<a href="#">903.08(e)</a> , 903.10, <a href="#">906</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2107.01</a>	Requesting consideration by.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Photograph as drawing.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1503.02</a>	Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
Piecemeal prosecution.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	Post Grant Review Certificate.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	<a href="#">1613</a>	Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	<a href="#">502</a>
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	<a href="#">1612</a>	Post Office address (See also: <a href="#">Correspondence</a> ) <a href="#">Mail Stop</a> )	
Plant patent.....	<a href="#">1600</a>	Applicant.....	<a href="#">409.03(e)</a>
Action.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	Attorney.....	<a href="#">601.02</a>
Advertising.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	Postal Service interruptions and emergencies.....	<a href="#">511</a>
Affidavit.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	Postcard, self-addressed.....	<a href="#">203.08</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1204</a> , <a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.05</a>
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Allowance.....	<a href="#">1611</a>	Acting in a representative capacity.....	<a href="#">402.04</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Application publication.....	<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>	Application in interference.....	<a href="#">402.08</a>
Asexual reproduction.....	<a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>	Application oath or declaration includes.....	<a href="#">601.02</a>
Bacteria.....	<a href="#">1601</a>	Application filed before 09/16/2012.....	<a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
Claim.....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>	Application filed after 09/16/2012.....	<a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
Color drawing.....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>	Assignee appoints.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>
Color identified.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	Assignee revokes.....	<a href="#">402.07</a>
Declaration.....	<a href="#">1604</a>	Associate attorney.....	<a href="#">402.02</a>
Definitions.....	<a href="#">1601</a>	Attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Department of Agriculture.....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Deposit.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	Coinventor.....	<a href="#">403</a>
Duplicate papers.....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Customer Number.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Elements of application.....	<a href="#">1603</a>	Death of applicant.....	<a href="#">409 to 409.01(b)</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">1608</a>	Death of principal attorney.....	<a href="#">406</a>
Examiner's amendment.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	Exception as to registration.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">402.09</a>
Executive Order.....	<a href="#">1608</a>	General, for international application..	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a>
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>	General requirement.....	<a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
Issue.....	<a href="#">1611</a>	Ineffective.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Laudatory expressions.....	<a href="#">1610</a>	Joint applicant.....	<a href="#">402.01</a>
Method claim improper.....	<a href="#">1605</a>	Limited recognition.....	<a href="#">402.01</a>
Oath.....	<a href="#">1604</a>	Naming representative.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Parts.....	<a href="#">1603</a>	Notice of revocation.....	<a href="#">402.05</a>
Plant varieties excluded.....	<a href="#">1601</a>	Post Office address.....	<a href="#">601.02</a>
Priority claim.....	<a href="#">1613</a>	Provisional application.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Publication of application.....	<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>	Registered practitioner.....	<a href="#">402</a>
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	<a href="#">1608</a> , <a href="#">1609</a>	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2613</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
Rules applicable.....	<a href="#">1602</a>	Revocation.....	<a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a> , <a href="#">402.08</a> , <a href="#">402.10</a>
Signature.....	<a href="#">1603</a>	After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Specification.....	<a href="#">1605</a> , <a href="#">1610</a>	Secrecy order applications.....	<a href="#">120</a>
Specimens.....	<a href="#">1607</a>	Signature requirement.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">1601</a>	Unregistered attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.01</a>
Term.....	<a href="#">2701</a>	Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">1808</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Tubers.....	<a href="#">1601</a>		
UPOV Convention.....	<a href="#">1612</a>		
Plant patent series.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Power of attorney — Print of drawing

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawn in patent.....	<a href="#">2223</a> , <a href="#">2560</a>
Power to inspect.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">325</a> , <a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">713.05</a>
Power to inspect, approval.....	<a href="#">104</a>
Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	<a href="#">105</a>
Practitioner (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> )	
Practitioner's names on patents.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub).....	<a href="#">1120 to 1135</a>
Amendments prior to publication.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Appendices not published.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Application in a foreign language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Assignee information published.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Claim sets, multiple.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Computer programs.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication.....	<a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Complete application required.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Copies of published application files.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Correspondence address.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Correspondence regarding published application.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Disparaging remarks not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1121</a>
Early publication.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
Express abandonment to avoid publication.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">1125</a> , <a href="#">1135</a>
Facsimile submission.....	<a href="#">502.01</a>
Fee, publication.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Forms.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Inappropriate nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Material mistake by the Office.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Notice of foreign filing.....	<a href="#">1124</a>
Notice of Publication.....	<a href="#">1127</a>
Notice of New or Revised Publication.....	<a href="#">1127</a>
Offensive language not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Public access to published application... ..	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Publication date, projected.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1122</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a>
RCEs not published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Redacted publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Refund of publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a>
Replacement drawings prior to publication.....	<a href="#">507</a> , <a href="#">1120</a>
Republication.....	<a href="#">1130</a>
Request for early publication.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
Request for nonpublication.....	<a href="#">1122</a>
Request for redacted publication.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
Rescission of nonpublication request....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Residence changed.....	<a href="#">719.02</a>
Sequences published on Internet.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
Status information of published application.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Substitute specification required.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Tables, large.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a>
Third party inquiries.....	<a href="#">1134</a>
Voluntary publication.....	<a href="#">1133</a>
When published.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Which applications.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
Preamble, design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Preamble, effect of.....	<a href="#">2111.02</a>
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Predicted tests in specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Preliminary amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Entry denied.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Excess claims.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a> , <a href="#">714.10</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	<a href="#">714</a>
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale..	<a href="#">2133.03</a>
to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>	
Premature final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(c)</a>
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Presentation patents.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Primary examiner.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.02</a> , <a href="#">713.10</a> , <a href="#">714.16</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">715.08</a> , <a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671.01 to 2671.03</a>
Actions requiring personal attention.....	<a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.01</a> , <a href="#">707.09</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">714.16(d)</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>
Name on file wrapper.....	<a href="#">1302.13</a>
Print of drawing (See also: <a href="#">Drawings</a> ) .....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Additional.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Alteration.....	<a href="#">608.02(w)</a>
Colored.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Examiner's notation on.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Kept in Technology Center.....	<a href="#">608.02(c)</a>
Marked-up.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(t)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(v)</a>
Marking.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Returned drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>

# INDEX

## Printed matter — Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Printed matter.....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2111.05</a> , <a href="#">2112.01</a>
Printer waiting.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1305</a> , <a href="#">1309.02</a>
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Printing priority.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
Prior art (See also: <a href="#">Reference</a> ) .....	<a href="#">900</a>
Admissions as.....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2129</a>
Analogous.....	<a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2143</a>
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	<a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
Duty of disclosure of.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a>
Effects of international application publication..	<a href="#">1857</a> , <a href="#">1895.01</a>
Equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a> , <a href="#">2183</a>
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..	<a href="#">609.07</a>
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>
Foreign application as.....	<a href="#">2135.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a>
Information reasonably necessary for finding.....	<a href="#">704.11</a>
International application publication.....	<a href="#">2136 to</a> <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Kind codes.....	<a href="#">901.04(a)</a>
Level of ordinary skill.....	<a href="#">2141.03</a>
Patents as....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2126</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	<a href="#">1895.01</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01</a>
Scope and content of.....	<a href="#">2126.02</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a>
Means limitations.....	<a href="#">2182</a>
Search (See also: <a href="#">Search</a> ) .....	<a href="#">900</a>
Statutory Invention Registrations as...	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2136</a>
Suitability of.....	<a href="#">2144.07</a>
Third party submissions.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1134.01</a>
Used in deciding request for reexamination.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2642</a>
Well-known in the art.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2218</a>
Prior art filed by protestor.....	<a href="#">1901.02</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a>
Prior art on drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2125</a>
Prior art and Section 301 submissions (37 CFR 1.501)	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2202</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Copies of prior art.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
English translations.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Explanation of pertinence.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Filing and handling.....	<a href="#">2206</a>
Sample letter.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Service on patent owner.....	<a href="#">2208</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2657</a>
After the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Before the first Office action.....	<a href="#">2625</a>
Before the order to reexamine.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
By another requestor.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2656</a>
By the patent owner.....	<a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2656</a>
With the Request.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
With third party's comments.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Prior art statement.....	<a href="#">609</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(g)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">609</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2244</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2644</a>
Prior examiner's action.....	<a href="#">704.01</a> , <a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">713.01</a>
Prioritized examination	
in new application (Track I).....	<a href="#">708.02(b)</a>
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	<a href="#">708.02(b)</a>
Priority	
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Claiming in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>
Entitlement to.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Foreign application (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1481</a> , <a href="#">1481.03</a>
Design applications.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Proper identification.....	<a href="#">214.04</a>
Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 216</a>
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
International application.....	<a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1893.03(c)</a>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
Inventor's certificate.....	<a href="#">213.05</a>
Patent printing.....	<a href="#">1302.09</a>
Time charts.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">211.03</a> , <a href="#">214.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Priority document — Provisional application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Priority document (See also: [Foreign application](#))  
Priority Express Mail deposit..... [513](#)  
Priority Mail Express procedure in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2224](#)  
Priority Mail Express procedure in *inter partes* reexamination..... [2624](#), [2665](#), [2666](#), [2666.05](#)  
Priority Mail Express service..... [502](#), [506.02](#), [511](#), [513](#), [711.03\(c\)](#), [1216.01](#), [2510](#)  
Priority practice (See also: [Foreign application](#))  
Private use (See also: [Public use](#)) ..... [2133.03\(a\)](#), [2152.02\(c\)](#)  
Proceedings, Termination of..... [711.02\(c\)](#)  
Process of making and product made..... [806.05\(f\)](#)  
Processing fee..... [601.01](#), [601.01\(c\)](#)  
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center  
*Ex parte* ..... [2233](#)  
Product and process of using.. [806.05\(h\)](#), [2173.05\(p\)](#)  
Product by process..... [2113](#), [2173.05\(p\)](#)  
Product of human ingenuity..... [2105](#)  
Product of nature.... [2104](#), [2105](#), [2106](#), [2106.04\(b\)](#), [2106.04\(c\)](#)  
Programs, Computer (See also: [Computer programs or software](#))  
Prolix claim..... [2173.05\(m\)](#)  
Proof, burden of..... [2112](#), [2112.01](#), [2113](#), [2131](#), [2141](#), [2142](#), [2150](#), [2163.04](#), [2164.04](#), [2182](#), [2183](#), [2184](#)  
Proof of authority of administrator or executor..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Proof of foreign filing..... [214.04](#)  
Proof of irreparable damage..... [409.03\(g\)](#)  
Proof of ownership, reissue application..... [1410.02](#)  
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... [409.03\(d\)](#)  
Proper multiple dependent claim..... [608.01\(n\)](#)  
Property rights statement..... [150](#)  
    Contents of..... [151](#)  
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... [115](#), [150](#), [151](#)  
Prophetic examples in the specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)  
Proprietary interest, Proof of..... [409.03\(f\)](#), [409.05](#)  
Proprietary materials (See also: [Protective order material](#)) [Trade secret material](#))  
*Pro se* applicant (See also: [Applicant](#)) [Inventor](#))  
    Appeal brief..... [1205](#)  
    Certificate of mailing..... [512](#)  
    Change of address..... [601.03](#)  
    Death..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
    Duty of disclosure..... [2002.01](#)  
    Examination of application..... [707.07\(j\)](#)  
    Examiner's action..... [707](#)

    Interview..... [713.01](#)  
    Legal representation..... [401](#)  
    Telephone restriction practice..... [812.01](#)  
Prosecution  
    Closed, application allowable except for formal matters..... [707.07\(j\)](#), [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)  
    Closed, secrecy order cases..... [130](#)  
    Prosecution after appeal..... [1207.04](#)  
    Piecemeal..... [707.07\(g\)](#)  
    Reopening after allowance..... [1308.01](#)  
    Reopening after Board decision..... [1214.07](#)  
Prosecution laches..... [2190](#)  
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... [130](#)  
Prosecution reopened after court decision..... [1216.01](#)  
Protective order material (See also: [Trade secret material](#)) ..... [724 to 724.06](#)  
    Submission..... [724.02](#)  
Protest..... [1900](#)  
    Access by protestor..... [1901.05](#), [1901.07](#)  
    Acknowledgment of protest..... [1901.05](#)  
    Certificate of service..... [1901.03](#)  
    Comments of applicant..... [1901.06](#)  
    Complete..... [1901.03](#)  
    Copies of documents..... [1901.03](#)  
    Express consent of applicant required. [1134](#), [1901](#), [1901.04](#), [1901.06](#)  
    Filed in reissue where patent is in interference..... [1449](#), [1901.06](#)  
    Handling..... [1901.06](#)  
    Improper protest..... [1134](#), [1901.03](#)  
    Information which can be relied on..... [1901.02](#)  
    Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#), [2013](#)  
    Multiple papers on same issue..... [1901.07\(a\)](#)  
    Reissue application. [1404](#), [1430](#), [1441](#), [1441.01](#), [1449](#), [1457](#), [1901.04](#)  
    Reissue litigation..... [1901.03](#), [1901.04](#)  
    Requirement for information..... [1901.06](#)  
    Review of adverse decision..... [1906](#)  
    Service on patentee or applicant..... [1901.03](#)  
    TC Director's attention required..... [1003](#)  
    Timeliness of protest..... [1901.04](#)  
    Trade secret information..... [724](#), [1901.02](#)  
    Treatment of..... [1901.06](#)  
    Unauthorized participation by patent owner.... [1907](#)  
    Under Rule 1.291..... [1901](#)  
    Who can file..... [1901.01](#)  
Protestor participation..... [1901.07](#)  
Provisional application..... [201.04](#)

# INDEX

## Provisional application — Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a>
Assignment of.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	<a href="#">306.01</a>
Benefit of.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">211.01(a)</a>
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Completeness.....	<a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Conversion to.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
Cover sheet for.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">1302.09</a>
Data, in specification of.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Drawing.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a>
Effective filing date... <a href="#">601.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a>	
EFS-Web filing of.....	<a href="#">502.05</a>
English language translation for benefit of date.....	<a href="#">211.01</a>
Filing receipt.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Guidelines for drafting.....	<a href="#">601</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609</a>
Joint inventors in.....	<a href="#">602.01</a>
Last day of pendency.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
Micro entity status.....	<a href="#">509.04</a>
Ordering of abandoned.....	<a href="#">901.01(a)</a>
Request to convert to nonprovisional.... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(q)</a>	
Revival.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Small entity status.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
Specification.....	<a href="#">601.01</a>
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	<a href="#">309</a>
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file..	<a href="#">2632</a>
Public domain (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> ) <a href="#">On sale</a> <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2121.03</a> , <a href="#">2124.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Dedication to public.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Public inspection, Application file.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Redacted application publication.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Public inspection of assignments.....	<a href="#">301.01</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Public Law (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	
Public policy.....	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2162</a>
Public right to inspect files.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1128</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Public sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> ) <a href="#">Public use</a> ) ..	<a href="#">2133.03</a> to <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Public search facility (See also: <a href="#">Patent search facility</a> )	
Public searchers.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Public use (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> ) ....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a>
Affidavit or declaration.....	<a href="#">715.10</a>
Anticipation.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Commercial exploitation. <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>	
Commercial use.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Completion of the invention....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>
Definition of.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a>
Evidence....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Experimental use (See also: <a href="#">Experimental use</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)</a>
In this country.....	<a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(d)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a>
Intent to experiment... <a href="#">2133.03(e)(2)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a>	
Invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(c)</a>
Policy considerations.....	<a href="#">2133.03</a>
Public knowledge or on display.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Secrecy.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Single use.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Control over invention.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>
Testing by third party.. <a href="#">2133.03(e)(5)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(7)</a>	
Use with expectation of privacy.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Use by inventor or associates.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Use by independent third parties.....	<a href="#">2133.03(a)</a>
Public use proceedings.....	<a href="#">720</a>
Publication, Defensive.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">1111</a>
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Publication date.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a> , <a href="#">1133</a> , <a href="#">1303</a> , <a href="#">1306</a> , <a href="#">1306.03</a>
Publication of abstracts.....	<a href="#">711.06</a> , <a href="#">711.06(a)</a>
Publication	
Board decisions.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>
Citing.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a>
Date of.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a>
Notices.....	<a href="#">707.06</a> , <a href="#">1703</a>
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	<a href="#">1703</a>
Orders.....	<a href="#">707.06</a> , <a href="#">1703</a>
Own, as reference... <a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(f)</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2153.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>	
Pre-Grant (See also: <a href="#">Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)</a> )	
Prior art effect of international....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
Rules changes.....	<a href="#">1703</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Publication — Record system for reexamination

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references..... [2136](#),  
[2136.03](#), [2154.01](#)  
Voluntary..... [1133](#)  
Publishing Division (See also: [Office of Patent Publications \(Office of Data Management\)](#))  
Pulling abandonments..... [711.04\(a\)](#)

## Q

Quality Assurance..... [1302.04](#), [1308.03](#), [1720](#)  
In reexamination..... [2289](#), [2689](#)  
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... [1412.01](#),  
[1415.01](#), [1442.02](#), [1442.03](#), [1443](#), [1448](#), [1449](#),  
[1449.01](#), [1451](#), [1455](#), [1456](#), [1490](#), [2212.01](#), [2233](#),  
[2270](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#),  
[2295](#), [2636](#), [2664](#), [2670](#), [2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2676](#),  
[2677](#), [2686.03](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#)  
Quality control program..... [1308.03](#)  
Quayle practice..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#)  
Action recording..... [1705](#)  
After final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)  
Allowance action..... [707.05\(a\)](#), [714.14](#), [714.15](#)  
Claims later added..... [714.20](#)  
Copies of references..... [707.05\(a\)](#)  
Design application..... [1504](#)  
Examiner's amendment used instead of.... [608.01\(b\)](#)  
Formal matters corrected..... [706.07\(f\)](#), [812.01](#)  
Information disclosure statement..... [609.01](#),  
[609.04\(b\)](#)  
Primary examiner signature required..... [1005](#)  
Reexamination, *ex parte* ..... [2250.01](#), [2266.01](#)  
Reissue..... [1444](#)  
Shortened statutory period..... [710.02\(b\)](#), [2250.01](#)  
Query Printer Rush..... [1306.03](#)

## R

Ranges  
Anticipation of..... [2131.03](#)  
Obviousness of..... [2144.05](#)  
Ratification of papers filed

Death of attorney..... [406](#)  
Death of inventor..... [409.01\(a\)](#), [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Signature improper or lacking..... [714.01\(a\)](#)  
Real party in interest..... [1205](#), [1207.02](#)  
In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2202](#)  
In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2677](#)  
Reasons for allowance..... [1302.14](#)  
Amendments after final rejection..... [714.13](#)  
Appeal record..... [1213](#)  
Applicant's comments on..... [1302.14](#)  
Claim narrowing..... [1302.14](#)  
Comments on, *ex parte* reexamination..... [2287](#)  
Comments on, *inter partes* reexamination... [2687.01](#)  
Estoppel effect..... [1302.14](#)  
Failure of applicant to comment on..... [1302.14](#)  
Patent Cooperation Treaty application..... [1845.01](#)  
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.. [1302.14](#)  
Reexamination  
*Ex parte* ..... [2262](#), [2287](#)  
*Inter partes* ..... [2687](#)  
Rebuttal brief in *inter partes* reexamination appeal.....  
[2678](#), [2679](#)  
Refused entry..... [2679](#)  
Recapture  
Claimed subject matter..... [1412.02](#), [2146.01](#)  
Matter in reissue..... [1412.02](#)  
Of patent rights  
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer..... [1490](#)  
Waived when SIR published..... [1111](#)  
Receipt of mail and papers..... [500](#)  
Depositing correspondence..... [502](#)  
Entry of amendments..... [714.18](#)  
Filing receipt..... [503](#)  
Office date stamp..... [505](#)  
Period for reply..... [710.01\(a\)](#)  
Receiving Office PCT procedure..... [1801](#)  
International Bureau..... [1805](#)  
Reciprocal security agreements..... [120](#)  
Reclassification  
Patents..... [905.01\(a\)\(3\)](#)  
Reconsideration in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2269](#)  
Reconsideration of abandonment.. [711.03](#), [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Based on insufficient reply..... [711.03\(a\)](#)  
Based on failure to reply within period..... [711.03\(b\)](#)  
Record of interview..... [713.01](#), [713.04](#)  
Record room (See also: [File Information Unit \(Record Room\)](#))  
Record system for reexamination



# INDEX

## Record system for reexamination — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2235</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2635</a>
Recording assignment.....	<a href="#">301</a> , <a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">317</a>
Recording change of business name.....	<a href="#">314</a>
Recording government interests.....	<a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a>
Recording of joint research agreement...	<a href="#">302</a> , <a href="#">302.07</a>
Recording license agreement.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">313</a>
Recording of other documents.....	<a href="#">313 to 317</a>
Recording security interest.....	<a href="#">313</a>
Redacted publication of an application..	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1132</a>
Reduction to practice.....	<a href="#">715.07</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(e)(3)</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.05</a> , <a href="#">2163</a>
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2200</a>
Access to file.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
Action following Board decision.....	<a href="#">2278</a>
Address of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2222</a>
Admissions.....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Affidavits.....	<a href="#">2205</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
After final practice.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>
Abstract.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
After final rejection.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Filed with request.....	<a href="#">2221</a>
Improper.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	<a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Reissue patent issued.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
Ancillary issues.....	<a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">2273</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">2274</a>
Appeals to courts.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">2279</a>
Application data sheet.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2258.02</a> , <a href="#">2266</a>
Application file location.....	<a href="#">2235</a>
Assignment.....	<a href="#">301</a>
To an examiner.....	<a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2255</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">2213</a> , <a href="#">2222</a>
Name on certificate.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Basic characteristics.....	<a href="#">2209</a>
Certificate of.....	<a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
Reissue patent as.....	<a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	<a href="#">2292</a>
Certificate distribution.....	<a href="#">2292</a>
Certificate format.....	<a href="#">2290</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Certificate of service.....	<a href="#">2220</a>
Certified copy.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
After first office action.....	<a href="#">2271</a>
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Claim numbering.....	<a href="#">2250</a>
Claims considered.....	<a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	<a href="#">2286</a>
Claims presented for interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a>
Clerical handling.....	<a href="#">2270</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2259</a>
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Conclusion.....	<a href="#">2287</a>
Concurrent proceedings.....	<a href="#">2282 to 2286</a>
Conduct of proceedings.....	<a href="#">2254</a>
Consideration of responses.....	<a href="#">2252</a> , <a href="#">2253</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2272</a>
Consolidated proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283</a>
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	<a href="#">2230</a>
Content of request.....	<a href="#">2214</a>
Copen pending proceedings.....	<a href="#">2283 to 2286</a>
Copy of patent in request.....	<a href="#">2219</a>
Double column format.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Copying of file.....	<a href="#">2232</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Correction of request.....	<a href="#">2231</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Criteria for deciding request.....	<a href="#">2242</a>
Decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">2277</a>
Decision on request.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
Decision ordering reexamination.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
Decision processing.....	<a href="#">2245</a>
Defective submission.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a>
Denied.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>
Dependent claim treatment.....	<a href="#">2260.01</a>
Director's initiative.....	<a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>
Domestic benefit.....	<a href="#">2258.02</a>
Double correspondence.....	<a href="#">2224</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a>
Drawing correction.....	<a href="#">2250.01</a>
Duty of candor and good faith.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2003.01</a> , <a href="#">2014</a> , <a href="#">2280</a>
Electronic copy.....	<a href="#">2209</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of amendments..... <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2270</a>	Of a reexamination..... <a href="#">2295</a>
Entry of court decisions in patent file..... <a href="#">2207</a>	Office action..... <a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a>
Examiner..... <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2255</a>	<i>Official</i> <span style="float: right;"><i>Gazette</i></span>
Deposition..... <a href="#">1701.01</a>	Notice of certificate..... <a href="#">2291</a>
Examiner's amendment..... <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>	Notice of request..... <a href="#">2229</a>
Examiner's answer..... <a href="#">2275</a>	“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)..... <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Expiration of patent..... <a href="#">2211</a> , <a href="#">2250</a>	Oral hearing..... <a href="#">2276</a>
Explanation of prior art..... <a href="#">2217</a>	Orders for copies of..... <a href="#">2232</a>
Extension of time..... <a href="#">2265</a>	Ordered after supplemental examination..... <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2280</a> , <a href="#">2290</a> , <a href="#">2291</a> , <a href="#">2818</a> , <a href="#">2823</a>
After final rejection..... <a href="#">2272</a>	Patent copy in request..... <a href="#">2219</a>
For filing appeal brief..... <a href="#">2274</a>	Double column format..... <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Failure to timely reply to Office action..... <a href="#">2266</a>	Patent owner's address..... <a href="#">2222</a>
Fees..... <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2250.03</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Patent owner's statement..... <a href="#">2249</a>
Final action..... <a href="#">706.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2271</a>	Patent owner's statement of interview..... <a href="#">2281</a>
Flowchart..... <a href="#">2201</a>	Patentability review conference..... <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2271</a> , <a href="#">2271.01</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Following supplemental examination..... <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2818.01</a>	Petition..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Foreign priority..... <a href="#">2258.02</a>	Correct inventorship..... <a href="#">2250.02</a>
Forms..... <a href="#">2296</a>	Denial of request..... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2265</a>
Granted..... <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>	For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)..... <a href="#">2268</a>
Grounds of rejection..... <a href="#">2217</a>	Merge proceedings..... <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Identity of requester..... <a href="#">2212</a>	Reconsideration of refusal to revive..... <a href="#">2268</a>
Inappropriate papers..... <a href="#">2267</a>	Stay proceedings pending interference..... <a href="#">2284</a>
Return of papers..... <a href="#">2267</a>	Stay proceedings pending reissue..... <a href="#">2285</a>
Incomplete request..... <a href="#">2227</a>	Unintentional delay..... <a href="#">2268</a>
Informal submission..... <a href="#">2266.02</a>	Vacate order granting request..... <a href="#">2246</a>
Initial processing..... <a href="#">2226</a>	Waive time provisions..... <a href="#">2265</a>
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner... <a href="#">2212.01</a>	Power of attorney, withdrawal..... <a href="#">2223</a>
Interference copending..... <a href="#">2284</a>	Preprocessing staff..... <a href="#">2226</a> , <a href="#">2229</a> , <a href="#">2239</a>
Intervening rights..... <a href="#">2293</a>	Printing of certificate..... <a href="#">2288</a>
Interviews in..... <a href="#">2281</a>	Prior art copies..... <a href="#">2218</a>
Introduction..... <a href="#">2201</a>	Prior art considered..... <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2256</a>
Listing of prior art..... <a href="#">2257</a>	Prior art previously cited/considered..... <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Litigation copending..... <a href="#">2286</a>	Prior art, statement applying..... <a href="#">2217</a>
Litigation review..... <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>	Proceedings..... <a href="#">2209</a>
Mailing of Office actions..... <a href="#">2264</a>	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center..... <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2245</a>
Merger.. <a href="#">2236</a> , <a href="#">2237</a> , <a href="#">2241</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>	Clerical handling..... <a href="#">2270</a>
Merger with reissue proceedings..... <a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Project code..... <a href="#">2238</a>
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing..... <a href="#">2287</a>	Public access..... <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2232</a>
New matter..... <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2270</a>	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... <a href="#">2212.01</a> , <a href="#">2233</a> , <a href="#">2270</a> , <a href="#">2281</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2289</a> , <a href="#">2294</a> , <a href="#">2295</a>
NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)</a> PTOL-469)	Quality review..... <a href="#">2289</a>
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings..... <a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>	

# INDEX

## Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Real party in interest.....	<a href="#">2202</a>	Statement applying prior art.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation..	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>	Statement by owner.....	<a href="#">2249</a>
Reconsideration of Office action.....	<a href="#">2269</a>	Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	<a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
Record system.....	<a href="#">2235</a>	Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">2201</a>
Refund if request denied.....	<a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2248</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>	Stay.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Reissue copending.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Submission defective or informal.....	<a href="#">2266.02</a>
Rejections.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2260</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2271</a>	After final.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Using “old art”.....	<a href="#">2258.01</a>	Submission not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">2266.01</a>
Reminders.....	<a href="#">2287</a>	After final.....	<a href="#">2272</a>
Reply by third party requester.....	<a href="#">2251</a> , <a href="#">2253</a>	Substantial new question of patentability.....	<a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2216</a> , <a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2816</a>
Period for reply cannot be extended.....	<a href="#">2265</a>	Using “old art”.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>
Reports.....	<a href="#">2235</a>	“Sufficient cause” for extension of time.....	<a href="#">2265</a>
Representative of requester.....	<a href="#">2213</a>	Suspension.....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Request.....	<a href="#">2210</a>	Terminated.....	<a href="#">2294</a>
After reissue patent issues... ..	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2243</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>	Terminated files.....	<a href="#">2294</a>
After first reexamination certificate issues.....	<a href="#">2294</a>	Tickler reports.....	<a href="#">2235</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2214</a>	Time for request decision.....	<a href="#">2241</a>
Correction processing.....	<a href="#">2231</a>	Time for requesting.....	<a href="#">2211</a>
Decision.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>	Time for response to actions.....	<a href="#">2263</a>
Decision criteria.....	<a href="#">2242</a>	Time reporting.....	<a href="#">2238</a>
Denied.....	<a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>	Title report.....	<a href="#">320</a> , <a href="#">2287</a>
After reissue patent issues.....	<a href="#">2240</a>	Transfer.....	<a href="#">2237</a>
During interference.....	<a href="#">2284</a>	Translation required.....	<a href="#">2205</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2218</a>
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">2224</a>	Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	<a href="#">2225</a>
Filing of.....	<a href="#">2210</a>	Untimely filed papers.....	<a href="#">2267</a>
Filing address.....	<a href="#">2224</a>	Untimely replies.....	<a href="#">2252</a>
Granted.....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247.01</a>	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465).....	<a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2262</a> , <a href="#">2264</a>
Guidelines.....	<a href="#">2242</a>	Vacated.....	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2246</a> , <a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2294</a>
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved.....	<a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>	Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable... ..	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Streamlined.....	<a href="#">2214</a>	Who may file request for.....	<a href="#">2212</a>
Response to Office action.....	<a href="#">2266</a>	Withdrawal of attorney during.....	<a href="#">402.06</a> , <a href="#">2223</a>
Restriction improper.....	<a href="#">2258</a>	Withdrawal of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">2223</a>
Review.....	<a href="#">2289</a>	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination</a> , <a href="#">Ex Parte</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2600</a>
Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	<a href="#">2214</a>	Access by public.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(c)</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Scope.....	<a href="#">2258</a>	Action closing prosecution (ACP)....	<a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2671.03</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Search.....	<a href="#">2244</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a>	Content.....	<a href="#">2671.02</a>
Second or subsequent request.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2283</a>	Premature.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Prior art considered.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2242</a>	Response to.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	<a href="#">2249</a>	Affidavits.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Service of papers.....	<a href="#">2220</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2266.02</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>	Amendment        by        patent        owner	
Special status for action.....	<a href="#">2261</a>		

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2673</a>
After expiration of the patent.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC).....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2675</a>
Claims.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>
Entry.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
In a merged reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Of a reissued patent.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a>
To provoke an interference.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	<a href="#">2675</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Appeal Conference.....	<a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2680</a>
to.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
Flowchart.....	<a href="#">2601.01</a>
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Appellant defined.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Assignment to examiner.....	<a href="#">2636</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2655</a>
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2690</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Distribution.....	<a href="#">2692</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">2690</a>
Reissue patent as.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Certificate of service.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Certificate of mailing or transmission....	<a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	<a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2219</a>
Clerical handling.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2659</a>
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
Comments by third party (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	
Concurrent proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
Consolidated proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686.05</a>
Constructive notice of.....	<a href="#">2654</a>
Copending proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
Copying of the file by the public.....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Correction of inventorship.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Correspondence.....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Court ordered.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Decision by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
After Court decision.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
Criteria for deciding.....	<a href="#">2642</a>
Denial.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2694</a>
Grant.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
“Old art” (previously considered art) used....	<a href="#">2642</a>
Processing.....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2647.01</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Prior art available.....	<a href="#">2644</a>
Reissue about to issue.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Dependent claim treatment.....	<a href="#">2660.03</a>
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent..	<a href="#">2632.01</a>
Domestic benefit.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">2666.02</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">2003.01</a> , <a href="#">2684</a>
Electronic copy.....	<a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>
Estoppel, Collateral.....	<a href="#">2659</a>
Examination scope.....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Examiner consultation	
After response by parties.....	<a href="#">2671</a>
Before appeal.....	<a href="#">2676</a>
In merged reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Regarding multiple reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Examiner’s Amendment	
Canceling rejected claims.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Correcting formal matters.....	<a href="#">2687</a> , <a href="#">2687.01</a>
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Not permitted if approval required.....	<a href="#">2687.01</a>
To the Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Examiner’s Answer.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a>

# INDEX

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Extensions of time..... <a href="#">2665</a>	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> ..... <a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2691</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution..... <a href="#">2672</a>	Office action..... <a href="#">2660</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
To amend the claims after a Board decision containing a new ground of rejection..... <a href="#">2682</a>	Not closing prosecution..... <a href="#">2671.01</a>
To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit..... <a href="#">2682</a>	Reopening prosecution after ACP..... <a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
To complete a reply held non-responsive..... 2660.30	Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.... <a href="#">2679</a>
To petition denial of the Request..... <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2665</a>	Reopening prosecution after RAN..... <a href="#">2676</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.... <a href="#">2624</a>	Oral hearing..... <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2680</a>
Fees..... <a href="#">2634</a>	Open to public..... <a href="#">2680</a>
For a copy of the file on CD..... <a href="#">2632</a>	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2660</a>
Refund..... <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>	Returned as undelivered..... <a href="#">2654</a>
Final Board decision..... <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Oversight..... <a href="#">2689</a>
Flowcharts..... <a href="#">2601.01</a>	Panel Review..... <a href="#">2671.03</a>
Foreign priority..... <a href="#">2658</a>	Petition..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(4)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Forms listed..... <a href="#">2696</a>	Board decision..... <a href="#">2681</a>
Fraud..... <a href="#">2684</a>	Consideration of submissions after NIRC..... <a href="#">2687.01</a>
Improper comments..... <a href="#">2667</a>	Correct inventorship..... <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2666.03</a>
Inappropriate papers..... <a href="#">2667</a>	Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.... <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer..... <a href="#">2677</a>	Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding..... <a href="#">2668</a>
Interference copending..... <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>	Enter an amendment after RAN.. <a href="#">2672</a> , <a href="#">2673.02</a> , <a href="#">2675</a>
Intervening rights..... <a href="#">2693</a>	For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue..... <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Interviews not permitted..... <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2685</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>	Premature Action Closing Prosecution..... <a href="#">2672</a>
Litigation concurrent..... <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>	Reopen prosecution after Board decision.... <a href="#">2682</a>
Litigation search..... <a href="#">2686.04</a>	Suspend second or subsequent requests..... <a href="#">2640</a>
Litigation stayed..... <a href="#">2686.04</a>	Stay reexamination..... <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.01</a>	Unintentional delay..... <a href="#">2668</a>
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <a href="#">2686.03</a>	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.. <a href="#">2646</a>
Multiple requests for reexamination filed..... <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2695</a>	Waive time provisions..... <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2668</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
New grounds for rejection..... <a href="#">2671.01</a>	Premature response/comments..... <a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
By the Board of Appeals..... <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>	Prior art citation..... <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2646</a> , <a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2656</a> , <a href="#">2657</a>
New matter..... <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>	After the order to reexamine..... <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
NIRC (See also: <a href="#">Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)</a> PTOL <a href="#">2068</a> )	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues..... <a href="#">2687.01</a>
Non-final Board decision..... <a href="#">2681</a>	Before the first Office action..... <a href="#">2625</a>
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party..... <a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a>	Before the order to reexamine..... <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2654</a>
Notice of appeal..... <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>	By another requestor..... <a href="#">2656</a>
Premature..... <a href="#">2667</a>	By the patent owner..... <a href="#">2656</a>
Notice of cross appeal..... <a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>	Storage area..... <a href="#">2667</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
With the Request.....	<a href="#">2656</a>
With third party's comments.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Priority Mail Express procedure.....	<a href="#">2624</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Processing.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
After a decision by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2670</a> , <a href="#">2687</a>
Clerical.....	<a href="#">2670</a>
Examiner's Answer.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Inappropriate papers.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2694</a>
Proof of service (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers</a> )	
Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">2609</a> , <a href="#">2632</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">2687</a>
Publication of Board decision.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
RAN (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)</a> )	
Real party in interest identification.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..	<a href="#">2687</a>
Rebuttal Brief.....	<a href="#">2678</a> , <a href="#">2679</a>
Refused entry.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Records.....	<a href="#">2635</a>
Reissue copending.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2643</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Reissue previously issued.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686</a>
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	<a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision..	<a href="#">2682</a>
Representative of requestor.....	<a href="#">2613</a>
Request for extension of time.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
Request for reconsideration by patent owner....	<a href="#">2666</a>
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	<a href="#">2643</a>
Denied.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2647</a>
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	<a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">2624</a>
Filed after reissue issued.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
Filed while interference pending.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
Filing address.....	<a href="#">2624</a>
Granted.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
Second or subsequent filed.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	<a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2659</a>
Respondent Brief.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Respondent defined.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Response by patent owner.....	<a href="#">2666</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.40</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Improper comments.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Late (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
No proof of service.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
No response filed.....	<a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Not fully responsive.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Person not of record.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
Premature.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To Notice of Defective Paper... ..	<a href="#">2666.40</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a>
To Office action.....	<a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Too long.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2671</a> , <a href="#">2672</a>
After patent owner corrects defect.....	<a href="#">2666.40</a>
Comments regarding response by patent owner....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
Defective.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Improper comments.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Late (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
No proof of service.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
No response filed.....	<a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2671</a>
Other than third party requester.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Period for response.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a>
Person not of record.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a>
Premature comments.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Premature appeal.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Prior art submission with.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Too long.....	<a href="#">2667</a>
Unsigned.....	<a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
Review.....	<a href="#">2689</a>
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671 to 2674</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
Scanning.....	<a href="#">2632</a>
Scope of examination....	<a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
Service of papers.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Certificate of.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Proof of service.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To patent owner.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
To third party requestor....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>

# INDEX

## Reexamination, Inter partes — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Special Status.....	<a href="#">2661</a>
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	<a href="#">2625</a>
Substantial new question of patentability.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2642 to 2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a> , <a href="#">2658</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Terminated.....	<a href="#">2694</a>
Third party requestor (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	
Time periods after appeal for filing: Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
Request for Rehearing.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Time periods during appeal for filing: Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	<a href="#">2675</a>
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	<a href="#">2679</a>
Notice of Appeal.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	<a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>
Rebuttal Brief.....	<a href="#">2678</a>
Request for Oral Hearing.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
Respondent Brief.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a>
Time periods for response.....	<a href="#">2662</a>
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
After defective submission.....	<a href="#">2666.30</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2666.60</a>
After Office action.....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2665</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	<a href="#">2638</a>
For a Panel Review.....	<a href="#">2671.03</a>
Title.....	<a href="#">2660.02</a>
Unpublished legal opinions.....	<a href="#">2677</a>
Reference (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> )	
A.I. Series patent.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
A.P.C. publication.....	<a href="#">901.06(c)</a>
Abandoned application.....	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2134</a>
Abbreviations.....	<a href="#">901.06(d)</a>
Abstracts.....	<a href="#">901.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a>
Additional.....	<a href="#">707.05(d)</a>
Admissions.....	<a href="#">2129</a>
Analogous art.....	<a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2143</a> , <a href="#">2143.01</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Antedating (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)</a> )	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	<a href="#">2127</a>
Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b).....	<a href="#">2152</a>
Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)....	<a href="#">2136</a>
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
As evidence of inherency.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Assigned application as.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
Availability.....	<a href="#">2128</a>
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">2121.01</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Citation... <a href="#">707.05 to 707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a>	
After allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>
After appeal.....	<a href="#">1207.02</a> , <a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.04</a>
By applicant.....	<a href="#">707.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Correction.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a>
Period for reply.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Claims foreign date.....	<a href="#">715.01</a>
Combination of references.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">2142</a>
Copending.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2138</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Copies.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Cross, how cited.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a>
Cross reference addition.....	<a href="#">905.02</a>
Date, determination of.....	<a href="#">2124</a> , <a href="#">2126</a> , <a href="#">2128 to 2128.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Date, exception to the rule.....	<a href="#">2124</a>
Defensive publications.....	<a href="#">901.06(d)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Disclosure, broad.....	<a href="#">2123</a>
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	<a href="#">2146.01 to 2146.03(a)</a>
Drawings as prior art.....	<a href="#">2125</a>
Effects of international application publication... <a href="#">1857</a>	
Effective date	
Patent.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(b)</a>
Publication.....	<a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2128.02</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>
Electronic publications.....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2128</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Reference — Refunds

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Enabled disclosure.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Enabling, plant genetics.....	<a href="#">2121.03</a>
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	<a href="#">2121.02</a>
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	<a href="#">2121.04</a>
Equivalents.....	<a href="#">904.01(b)</a>
Every element rule for anticipation.....	<a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2150</a>
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Foreign patent....	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a>
Forfeited application.....	<a href="#">901.02</a>
From derivation.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
From interference.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a>
Incorrect citation.....	<a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a> , <a href="#">1302.12</a>
Inoperability.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">716.07</a>
Internal documents, confidential.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a>
Intervening..	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a>
Listing at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.12</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Lost counts in interference.....	<a href="#">2138.01</a>
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a>
Newly discovered after allowance.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>
Nonanalogous art (See also: <a href="#">Reference: Analogous art</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2131.05</a> , <a href="#">2141.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2143</a> , <a href="#">2143.01</a>
None cited by examiner.....	<a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.05(a)</a>
Operability.....	<a href="#">2121</a>
Ordering official cross.....	<a href="#">903.06</a>
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	<a href="#">717.01 to 717.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">2155 to 2155.06</a>
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.01</a> , <a href="#">2158</a>
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	<a href="#">718</a>
Under Rule 1.132.....	<a href="#">716</a> , <a href="#">2106.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2106.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">2107</a> , <a href="#">2107.02</a> , <a href="#">2128</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2155.01</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a> , <a href="#">2164.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2172</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2184</a>
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	<a href="#">216</a>
Paper, orally presented.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(e)</a>
Patent.....	<a href="#">901.04</a> , <a href="#">2126</a>
Patent, date available.....	<a href="#">2126.01</a>
Patent, Foreign (See also: <a href="#">Foreign patent</a> )	
Patent, official number lacking.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
Patent claiming same invention.....	<a href="#">715.05</a> , <a href="#">2301.03</a>
Pending application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> ) ..	<a href="#">901.03</a>
Publication of applicant's invention.....	<a href="#">715.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">715.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2153</a> , <a href="#">2154.02</a>
Publication, date available.....	<a href="#">2128.02</a>
Publication, printed.....	<a href="#">2128</a>
Publications... ..	<a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">901.06</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(b)</a>
Published abstracts of application.....	<a href="#">711.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.01</a>
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	<a href="#">2123</a>
Replacement of missing.....	<a href="#">901.09</a>
Same assignee.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Selection of pertinent.....	<a href="#">904.02</a>
Statutory bar... ..	<a href="#">2133.02</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>
Statutory section to use.....	<a href="#">2139.02</a>
Supply procedure.....	<a href="#">707.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Swearing back (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a>
Thesis.....	<a href="#">2128.01</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(e)</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2122</a>
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Reference characters.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Reference to foreign application.....	<a href="#">202</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>
Reference to prior patent.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(r)</a> , <a href="#">901.03</a>
Reference to related application (See also: <a href="#">Cross-noting</a> )	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	<a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
Refile application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> ) <a href="#">Substitute application</a> )	
Refunds (See also: <a href="#">Fee</a> ) <a href="#">Deposit account</a> ) .....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">509.01</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">509.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Additional invention or species.....	<a href="#">803.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">803.03(b)</a>
Canceled claims.....	<a href="#">506</a>
Correspondence address.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">512</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2542</a>
Filing fee.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01(a)</a>
International applications.....	<a href="#">1002.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1850</a> , <a href="#">1864</a>
International search fee.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">1827.01</a> , <a href="#">1852</a>



# INDEX

## Refunds — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issue fee.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a> , <a href="#">1308.03</a>
Maintenance fee.....	<a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2520</a> , <a href="#">2540</a> , <a href="#">2550</a> , <a href="#">2580</a> , <a href="#">2590</a>
Oral hearing.....	<a href="#">1209</a>
Publication fee.....	<a href="#">1126</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2247</a> , <a href="#">2248</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2647</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
Refund Section, Office of Finance...	<a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
Petition fee.....	<a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a>
Small entity fee.....	<a href="#">509.03(b)</a> , <a href="#">2550</a>
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Regulations, office premises.....	<a href="#">510</a>
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1002.02(j)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1401 to 1470</a>
Absolute intervening rights.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
Access to.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">724.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Acknowledgment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.05</a>
Additional information required....	<a href="#">1442.01</a> , <a href="#">1442.04</a>
Adjudication of original patent....	<a href="#">1442.01</a> , <a href="#">1442.04</a>
Allowance.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Examiner's.....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Of drawings.....	<a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Amends or corrects original patent...	<a href="#">1400.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a>
Appeal brief.....	<a href="#">1454</a>
Assignee consent.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Broadened.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Certificate of correction.....	<a href="#">1400.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Claim	
Broadening.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a>
Dependent.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Numbering.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Oath requirement.....	<a href="#">1414</a>
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>
Same invention as original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a>
Too narrow.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Collateral estoppel.....	<a href="#">2012.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.01</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Consent by assignee.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">1410</a>
Continuation.....	<a href="#">1410.02</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1460</a>
Coping application reference.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a>
Coping <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Coping <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings...	<a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Correct inadequacies.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Court decision involving original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1442.01</a>
Court ordered.....	<a href="#">1442.05</a>
Cross noting.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Deceptive intention.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.02</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Declaration.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Defective oath, ground for rejection.....	<a href="#">1414 to 1414.03</a>
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Diligence.....	<a href="#">1403</a>
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1400.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Divisional.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1457</a>
Domestic benefit, delayed claim.....	<a href="#">211.04</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a>
Double patenting.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
Duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2001.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">2003</a>
Effect of reissue.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
Effective date of claims.....	<a href="#">1440</a>
EFS-Web filing of.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1410</a>
Election of species.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
Equitable intervening rights.....	<a href="#">1460</a>
Error correction after allowance..	<a href="#">1414.01</a> , <a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Error in original patent.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1412.01</a> , <a href="#">1414</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>
Examination.....	<a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>
Review of Oath/Declaration.....	<a href="#">1444</a>
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	<a href="#">1443</a>
Expedited examination.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1442</a> , <a href="#">1442.03</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Expired patent.....	<a href="#">1415.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>
Filing fee.....	<a href="#">1415</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application — Reissue application

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Final Office action.....	<a href="#">1444</a>	Patent term, affect on.....	<a href="#">1405</a>
Flowchart on recapture.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>	Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2285</a>
Foreign priority claim.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>	Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a>	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>
Fraud.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2012</a>	Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
Grounds for filing.....	<a href="#">1402</a>	Print of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
Inequitable conduct.....	<a href="#">1448</a> , <a href="#">2010</a>	Prior art consideration.....	<a href="#">1402</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1455</a> , <a href="#">2003</a>	Prior art statement.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Initial examiner review.....	<a href="#">1443</a>	Priority correction.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">216.01</a> , <a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1405</a> , <a href="#">1417</a>
Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement.....	<a href="#">1414 to 1414.03</a>	Protest.....	<a href="#">1404</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1901</a>
Inspection.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	<a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1449</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">1449.02</a>	Public access.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Interference on original patent concurrent with.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a>	Recapture of matter.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a>
Intervening rights.....	<a href="#">1460</a>	Reexamination proceedings copending.....	<a href="#">1449.01</a>
Inventorship error.....	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.04</a> , <a href="#">1412.05</a>	<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2285</a>
List of references.....	<a href="#">1406</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2643</a> , <a href="#">2686</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2695</a>
Litigation or PTAB trial involved.....	<a href="#">1404</a> , <a href="#">1442.01 to 1442.05</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1449.01</a> , <a href="#">1449.03</a>	Rejection.....	<a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1445</a>
Marking envelope.....	<a href="#">1404</a>	Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	<a href="#">1452</a>
Litigation protest.....	<a href="#">1901.03</a>	Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">1442.04</a>
Maintenance fees on original patent.....	<a href="#">1415.01</a>	Restriction.....	<a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..	<a href="#">1450</a>	Design.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2285</a>	Return of original patent.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>	Review.....	<a href="#">1456</a>
Multiple filings.....	<a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">1451</a>	Same invention as original patent.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>	Special for examination.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1442</a> , <a href="#">1442.03</a>
Numbering of claims.....	<a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	Design.....	<a href="#">1457</a>
Notice in original file.....	202.05	Specification.....	<a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1411.01</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>
Oath.....	<a href="#">1414 to 1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	Status.....	<a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>
Primary examiner's decision.....	<a href="#">1004</a>	Statutory basis.....	<a href="#">1401</a>
Supplemental.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a> , <a href="#">1455</a>	Statutory disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Offer to surrender patent (not required).....	<a href="#">1416</a>	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
<i>Official</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
<i>Gazette</i> .....	<a href="#">1455</a>	Submission of papers in.....	<a href="#">1404</a>
Claim to be printed in.....	<a href="#">1455</a>	Suit on original patent.....	<a href="#">1442.01</a>
Filing notice in.....	<a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a> , <a href="#">1452</a> , <a href="#">1457</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>	Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Omission of feature.....	<a href="#">1411.02</a>	Surrender generating limitation.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>
Open to public.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1470</a>	Suspension.....	<a href="#">1450</a>
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	<a href="#">1430</a>	Terminal disclaimer..	<a href="#">1402</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>
Overlooked aspects.....	<a href="#">1412.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.02</a>		
Ownership.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1443</a>		
Patent series.....	<a href="#">901.04</a>		

# INDEX

## Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice)..... <a href="#">608.02(i)</a> .....	<a href="#">1413</a>	
Treatment of protest.....	<a href="#">1901.06</a>	
Twice reissued.....	<a href="#">1411</a>	
Two month delay period.....	<a href="#">1441</a> , <a href="#">1441.01</a>	
Rejected application.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>	
Rejection (See also: <a href="#">Anticipation rejection</a> ) <a href="#">Indefinite claim</a> ) <a href="#">Obviousness</a> ) .....	<a href="#">706</a>	
Abandonment of invention.....	<a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">2134</a>	
Admission by applicant.....	<a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2129</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.03</a> , <a href="#">2172</a>	
After allowance of application.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">706.05</a> , <a href="#">1308.01</a>	
After allowance of claim.....	<a href="#">706.04</a>	
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	<a href="#">1004</a>	
After appeal, new rejection.....	<a href="#">1207.03</a> , <a href="#">1207.04</a>	
After termination of interference.....	<a href="#">2308</a>	
Against public policy.....	<a href="#">2104</a>	
Aggregation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(k)</a>	
All valid grounds.....	<a href="#">707.07(g)</a>	
Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>	
Alternative phrases.....	<a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	
Anticipation (See also: <a href="#">Anticipation rejection</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2131</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2154</a>	
Art (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120</a>	
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>	
Atomic Energy Act.....	<a href="#">2104.01</a>	
Authorship.....	<a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2155.01</a>	
Backup rejections.....	<a href="#">2120</a>	
Bar, Statutory.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>	
Overcoming.....	<a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>	
Board introduces.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a>	
Board statement on allowed claim.....	<a href="#">1213.02</a>	
Breadth.....	<a href="#">2173.04</a>	
Broadening in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a>	
Broader than the disclosure.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>	
Chemical practice		
Markush.....	<a href="#">803.02</a> , <a href="#">2117</a>	
Undue breadth... ..	<a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>	
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	<a href="#">706.06</a>	
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>	
Claims.....	<a href="#">706</a>	
Combination of references.....	<a href="#">2131.01</a> , <a href="#">2142</a>	
Common knowledge.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>	
Commonly assigned....	<a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a>	
Computer programming cases.....	<a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2161.01</a> , <a href="#">2164.06(c)</a> .....	<a href="#">2181</a>
Conflicting applications....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> <a href="#">to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> .....	<a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Contrasted to objection.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>	
Copending applications, different inventive entities.....	<a href="#">2109</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.04</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> .....	<a href="#">2154.01(d)</a>
Cumulative.....	<a href="#">706.07(e)</a> , <a href="#">2120</a>	
Dedication.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">1490</a>	
Defective reissue oath.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>	
Dependent claim.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>	
Derivation of invention.....	<a href="#">2137</a>	
Disclaimer.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>	
Double patenting (See also: <a href="#">Double patenting</a> )		
Duplicate claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(m)</a>	
Estoppel, defensive publication.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>	
Estoppel, interference.....	<a href="#">2308.03</a>	
Final (See also: <a href="#">Final rejection</a> ) .....	<a href="#">706.07 to 706.07(h)</a>	
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2135</a>	
Form paragraphs used.....	<a href="#">2106.07(a)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2107.02</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a> , <a href="#">2157</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a> , <a href="#">2175</a> , <a href="#">2187</a>	
Form used.....	<a href="#">707</a>	
Fraud upon public.....	<a href="#">2104</a>	
Frivolous invention.....	<a href="#">2104</a>	
Function of machine.....	<a href="#">2173.05(v)</a>	
Functional claim.....	<a href="#">2114</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a>	
Functional equivalents.....	<a href="#">2144.06</a>	
Generic claim.....	<a href="#">715.02</a> , <a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">809.02(a)</a>	
Genus and species.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">2131.02</a> .....	<a href="#">2144.08</a>
Ground clearly stated.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">2142</a>	
Inaccurate.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>	
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">707.07(j)</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>	
Indefinite.....	<a href="#">2175</a>	
Inoperativeness.....	<a href="#">2164.08(b)</a>	
Insufficient disclosure.....	<a href="#">2166</a>	
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>	
Interference, estoppel.....	<a href="#">2308.03</a>	
Interference terminated.....	<a href="#">710.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2308</a>	
International publication as prior art.....	<a href="#">2136.03</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> .....	<a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(a)</a>
Judicial notice.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>	
Language used.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a> , <a href="#">2142</a>	
Linking claim.....	<a href="#">806.04</a> , <a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Rejection — Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Markush, improper.....	<a href="#">2117</a>
Multiplicity.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Negative limitation.....	<a href="#">2173.05(i)</a>
New, after appeal.....	<a href="#">1207.03</a>
New, after final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07(e)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Nonelected invention.....	<a href="#">803.02</a>
Nonstatutory claim.....	<a href="#">2104 to 2107.03</a>
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	<a href="#">2104 to 2107.03</a>
Not based on prior art.....	<a href="#">706.03</a>
Not inventor.....	<a href="#">2137</a>
Not readable on disclosure.....	<a href="#">2173.03</a>
Oath, defective reissue.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Objection distinguished.....	<a href="#">706.01</a>
Obviousness (See also: <a href="#">Obviousness</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2142</a>
Official notice.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Old combination.....	<a href="#">2173.05(j)</a>
Omnibus claim.....	<a href="#">2173.05(r)</a> , <a href="#">2175</a>
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	<a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a>
Overlapping applications.....	<a href="#">709.01</a> , <a href="#">715.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">804.01</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">822</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2141.01</a> , <a href="#">2146 to 2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2154.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2158</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Perpetual motion.....	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a>
Personal remarks avoided.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Previously allowed claim.....	<a href="#">706.04</a> , <a href="#">1004</a>
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	<a href="#">2142</a>
Printed matter.....	<a href="#">2111.05</a> , <a href="#">2112.01</a>
Prior art.....	<a href="#">2120</a>
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	<a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">2121.01</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Product by process.....	<a href="#">2113</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(p)</a>
Product of nature.....	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2105</a> , <a href="#">2106</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(c)</a>
Prolix.....	<a href="#">2173.05(m)</a>
Provisional rejection.....	<a href="#">2127</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a> , <a href="#">2146.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2154.01(d)</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Public sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(b) to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.03</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
Public use (See also: <a href="#">Public use</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.07</a>
Ranges.....	<a href="#">2131.03</a> , <a href="#">2144.05</a> , <a href="#">2148</a> , <a href="#">2158.01</a>
Recapture in reissue application.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	<a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a>
Defective oath.....	<a href="#">1414.03</a> , <a href="#">1444</a>
Recapture.....	<a href="#">1412.02</a>
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	<a href="#">2138.02</a> , <a href="#">2190</a>
Scientific principle. <a href="#">2106.04</a> , <a href="#">2106.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">2107.02</a> , <a href="#">2164.07</a>	
Secondary considerations.....	<a href="#">2131.04</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
Single means claim.....	<a href="#">2164.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(g)</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
Species and genus.....	<a href="#">806.04(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.04(i)</a> , <a href="#">2131.02</a> , <a href="#">2144.08</a>
Statement of.....	<a href="#">707.07(d)</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>
Suggested claims not made.....	<a href="#">2304.04(c)</a>
Technical.....	<a href="#">706.03</a>
Trademark or trade name.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Undue breadth.....	<a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107</a>
Vague.....	<a href="#">2175</a>
Well known in the art.....	<a href="#">2144.03</a>
Rejoinder.....	<a href="#">806.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(f)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(h)</a> , <a href="#">806.05(i)</a> , <a href="#">809</a> , <a href="#">812.01</a> , <a href="#">821</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a> , <a href="#">821.04</a> , <a href="#">821.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">821.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.04(h)</a>
Related inventions.....	<a href="#">802.01</a> , <a href="#">806.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">806.05</a> , <a href="#">806.05(j)</a> , <a href="#">808.02</a> , <a href="#">809.03</a>
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	<a href="#">821.04(a)</a>
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	<a href="#">821.04(b)</a>
Related inventions, species.....	<a href="#">806.04(b)</a>
Remailing Office action.....	<a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">710.06</a>
Remand by Board	
Affidavit.....	<a href="#">1211.03</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">1211.01</a>
Further search.....	<a href="#">1211.04</a>
In general.....	<a href="#">1211</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2677</a> , <a href="#">2681</a> , <a href="#">2682</a>
Special.....	<a href="#">708.01</a>
Removal of application from Office.....	<a href="#">101</a>
Renumbering claims.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Reopening after allowance.....	<a href="#">1308.01</a>
Reopening after court decision.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2673</a> , <a href="#">2673.01</a>
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: <a href="#">Deposit account: Replenishment</a> )	
Reply (See also: <a href="#">Amendment</a> ) <a href="#">Period for reply</a> )	

# INDEX

## Reply — Resignation of examiner, old cases special

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After abandonment.....	<a href="#">714.17</a>
After Board decision.....	<a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a>
After final rejection.....	<a href="#">714.12</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
By filing RCE.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Within 2 months.....	<a href="#">706.07(f)</a>
Attorney arguments.....	<a href="#">716.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2145</a>
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by patent owner</a> )	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party</a> )	
Complete.....	<a href="#">714.02 to 714.04</a>
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	<a href="#">711.02(b)</a>
Election requirement.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Formal matters.....	<a href="#">714.02</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">711.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.02 to 714.05</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2266</a>
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	<a href="#">809.02(a)</a>
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Incomplete, time for completing.....	<a href="#">710.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a> , <a href="#">2266.01</a>
Late.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.02</a>
Late, excused.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Patentability pointed out.....	<a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.04</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Restart period for.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Restoration of canceled matter.....	<a href="#">608.01(s)</a>
Restriction requirement.....	<a href="#">818 to 819</a>
Signed by all applicants.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Statutory period.....	<a href="#">710.01</a>
Reply brief.....	<a href="#">1208</a>
Representative capacity.....	<a href="#">402.04</a> , <a href="#">405</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a>
Cannot expressly abandon.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Interviews.....	<a href="#">405</a>
Representative of foreign assignee.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
Representative of inventor or owner.....	<a href="#">400</a>
Representative of requester.....	<a href="#">2213</a>
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	<a href="#">408</a>
Republication of PG-Pub.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1130</a>
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)...	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
Conditions for filing.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1502.01</a>
Improper CPA treated as.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Submission requirement.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
Suspension of action in.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Ex Parte</a> )	
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Request</a> ) <a href="#">Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination</a> )	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	<a href="#">1801</a> , <a href="#">1812</a> , <a href="#">1821</a> , <a href="#">1828</a> , <a href="#">1844.01</a>
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment..	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request for rehearing of Board decision....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1214.01</a> , <a href="#">1214.03</a> , <a href="#">1214.04</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2682</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	<a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Request for supplemental examination.....	<a href="#">2811 to 2811.02</a>
Requirement for information.....	<a href="#">704.10 to 704.14(d)</a> , <a href="#">1901.06</a> , <a href="#">2120.02</a> , <a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2173.02</a> , <a href="#">2181</a>
After the first action on the merits.....	<a href="#">704.11(b)</a>
Authority for requirement.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
Consideration of information submitted.....	<a href="#">704.14(b)</a> , <a href="#">707.05(b)</a>
Format of requirement.....	<a href="#">704.14(a)</a>
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	<a href="#">704.12(a)</a> , <a href="#">2005</a>
Relationship to information disclosure statements .....	<a href="#">704.14(d)</a>
Reply to.....	<a href="#">704.12</a>
Elements of a complete reply.....	<a href="#">704.12(b)</a>
Time periods for.....	<a href="#">704.13</a>
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	<a href="#">704.12(c)</a>
What information may be required.....	<a href="#">704.11</a> , <a href="#">704.11(a)</a>
When requirement may be made.....	<a href="#">704.11(b)</a>
Requirements must be repeated.....	<a href="#">707.07(e)</a>
Requisites of the application.....	<a href="#">702</a>
<i>Res judicata</i> .....	<a href="#">2138.02</a> , <a href="#">2190</a> , <a href="#">2259</a> , <a href="#">2659</a>
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	<a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1135</a>
Residence, Applicant's.....	<a href="#">602.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.02</a>
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	<a href="#">708.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Respondent Brief in appeal of inter partes reexamination — Restrictions on employees of Office

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Respondent Brief in appeal of *inter partes* reexamination..... [2675.01](#), [2675.02](#)  
Response (See also: [Reply](#))  
Restriction (See also: [Election](#) [Election of species](#)) ... [800](#)  
Action, examiner's..... [814 to 817](#)  
Action after, special..... [708.01](#)  
Action on the merits..... [810](#)  
Apparatus and process or product..... [806.05\(e\) to 806.05\(g\)](#)  
Application referred to second examiner..... [815](#)  
Basis..... [802](#)  
Burden, without serious..... [803](#)  
Claimed subject matter..... [806.01](#)  
Claims to divisible inventions added before action..... [818.02\(a\)](#)  
Combination and subcombination..... [806.05\(a\)](#), [806.05\(c\)](#)  
Continuation..... [819](#)  
Design application..... [1504.05](#)  
Definition..... [802.02](#)  
Distinct invention..... [802.01](#), [806](#), [806.05](#)  
Distinct processes..... [806.05\(j\)](#)  
Distinct products..... [806.05\(j\)](#)  
Election other than express..... [818.02](#)  
Election fixed by action on claim..... [818.01](#)  
Final requirement..... [821.01](#)  
Grouped in parent application..... [811.04](#)  
Improper..... [803](#), [806](#), [808.02](#)  
Independent embodiments..... [802.01](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.06](#)  
Independent inventions..... [802.01](#), [803](#), [806](#), [806.06](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)  
Intermediate-final product..... [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.05\(j\)](#)  
Introduction..... [801](#)  
Linking claim..... [806.04](#), [806.05\(c\)](#), [809](#), [809.03](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)  
Markush claims..... [803](#), [803.02](#)  
Nonelected claims, treatment of..... [821 to 821.03](#)  
    Eligible for rejoinder..... [821](#)  
    Reissue application..... [1450](#)  
Nonelected invention..... [803.02](#), [821.04\(a\)](#)  
Nucleotide sequences..... [803.04](#), [2434](#)  
Patentability over prior art..... [809](#), [809.03](#)  
Patentability report, effect..... [807](#)  
Process and product or apparatus..... [806.05\(e\)](#), [806.05\(g\)](#)  
Product and process of using..... [806.05\(h\)](#)  
Product, process of making and using..... [806.05\(i\)](#)

Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness..... [808.01](#)  
Reissue application..... [1450](#), [1451](#)  
Rejection of nonelected claims..... [821 to 821.03](#)  
Rejoinder..... [806.05\(c\)](#), [806.05\(f\)](#), [806.05\(h\)](#), [806.05\(i\)](#), [809](#), [812.01](#), [821](#), [821.01](#), [821.02](#), [821.04](#), [821.04\(a\)](#), [821.04\(b\)](#), [1302.04\(h\)](#)  
Related inventions.. [802.01](#), [803](#), [806](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.05](#), [808.02](#), [809.03](#)  
    Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable..... [821.04\(a\)](#)  
    Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.... [821.04\(b\)](#)  
Requirement..... [812](#), [814 to 817](#)  
    Additional..... [811.02](#)  
    After election..... [818](#)  
        With traverse..... [821.01](#)  
        Without traverse..... [821.02](#)  
    By group where examinable..... [812](#)  
    Clear and detailed record..... [814](#)  
    Completeness..... [815](#)  
    Concluding paragraph..... [817](#)  
    Consult other group..... [812.01](#), [815](#)  
    Final..... [810](#)  
    First action..... [811](#)  
    Patentability..... [810](#)  
    Reasons for insisting upon..... [808](#), [808.02](#)  
    Rejection on double patenting following.... [804.01](#)  
    Repeated after withdrawal..... [811.03](#)  
    Reply to..... [818 to 818.02\(d\)](#)  
    Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority..... [803.01](#)  
    Submission to TC director..... [804.04](#)  
    Second requirement..... [811.02](#)  
    Sequences..... [803.04](#), [2434](#)  
    Single claim..... [803](#)  
    Single embodiment..... [806.03](#)  
    Species may be independent or related inventions..... [806.04\(b\)](#)  
    Species of unclaimed genus..... [808.01\(a\)](#)  
    Subcombination, Combination..... [806.05\(a\)](#), [806.05\(c\)](#)  
    When made..... [811](#), [811.02](#)  
    Withdrawal..... [819](#)  
Subcombinations usable together..... [806.05\(d\)](#), [806.05\(j\)](#)  
Telephone..... [812.01](#)  
Transitional application..... [803.03](#)  
Traverse of requirement..... [818](#), [821.01](#)  
Restrictions on employees of Office..... [309](#), [1702](#)

# INDEX

## Restrictions on former employees of Office — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
Restoration of Priority.....	<a href="#">213.03</a>
Restoration of right to priority claim benefit of provisional application.....	<a href="#">211.01(a)</a>
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	<a href="#">140</a>
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter... ..	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.25</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a>
Entered in the file.....	<a href="#">214.03</a> , <a href="#">719.01</a>
Return of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(y)</a>
Return of filing fee.....	<a href="#">607.02</a>
Return of patent.....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card).....	<a href="#">503</a> , <a href="#">1901.05</a>
Returned Office action.....	<a href="#">707.13</a>
Review at allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Review for national security.....	<a href="#">115</a>
Review for Government property rights.....	<a href="#">115</a>
Revised statutes (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	
Revival of abandoned application..	<a href="#">711.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(f)</a>
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	<a href="#">1808</a>
Revocation of power of attorney.....	<a href="#">402.05</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>
After Allowance.....	<a href="#">2501</a>
Rewritten specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	<a href="#">2666.05</a> , <a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2667</a> , <a href="#">2671 to 2674</a> , <a href="#">2677</a>
Content.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
Right of domestic benefit.....	<a href="#">210 to 211.05</a>
Right of priority (See also: <a href="#">Foreign application</a> )	
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">213 to 217</a>
Form paragraphs.....	<a href="#">213</a>
Formal requirements.....	<a href="#">214</a>
Overcoming a reference..	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216</a> , <a href="#">2132.01</a> , <a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136.05</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Papers required.....	<a href="#">215</a>
Time for filing papers.....	<a href="#">215.03</a>
Right to exclude others..	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">1111</a> , <a href="#">1601</a> , <a href="#">2162</a>
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
RNA (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) <a href="#">Nucleotide sequences</a> )	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	<a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Rospatent (Federal Service for Intellectual Property (Russian Federation))..	<a href="#">1840</a> , <a href="#">1840.04</a> , <a href="#">1860</a> , <a href="#">1865</a>
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	<a href="#">2751</a>
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	<a href="#">R</a>
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	<a href="#">140</a>
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	<a href="#">2107.03</a>
37 CFR:	
1.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">501</a>
1.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">713.04</a> , <a href="#">2002.02</a>
1.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.25</a>
1.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">501</a> , <a href="#">502.02</a> , <a href="#">502.04</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2002.02</a>
1.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">502</a>
1.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
1.7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
1.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">512</a>
1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a>
1.9 Reproduced... ..	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">1893</a> , <a href="#">2920</a>
1.10 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">513</a>
1.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">1430</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
1.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301.01</a>
1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">104</a>
1.14 Reproduced... ..	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">103</a> , <a href="#">104</a> , <a href="#">110</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">1128</a> , <a href="#">1879.04</a>
1.20 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.04</a>
1.22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
1.23 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a>
1.25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.01</a>
1.26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509</a> , <a href="#">607.02</a>
1.27 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a>
1.28 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.03</a>
1.29 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">509.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(d)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(e)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(f)</a>
1.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">401</a>
1.32 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402</a> , <a href="#">402.02(a)</a>
1.32 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.02(b)</a>
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">403.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
1.33 Reproduced....	<a href="#">403.01</a> , <a href="#">601.03</a> , <a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2222</a> , <a href="#">2622</a>
1.34 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05(b)</a>
1.36 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">402.06</a>
1.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">605.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.01</a>
1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
1.42 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a>
1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
1.43 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a>
1.45 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.02</a>
1.46 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">308</a> , <a href="#">409.05</a>
1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a>
1.48 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
1.51 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">601</a>
1.52 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">2250</a>
1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a>
1.53 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduce.....	<a href="#">601.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.53 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">601.01</a> , <a href="#">601.01(c)</a>
1.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">503</a>
1.55 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">213.04</a> , <a href="#">213.05</a> , <a href="#">215.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(d)</a>
1.56 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2001</a> , <a href="#">2001.01</a> , <a href="#">2001.04</a> , <a href="#">2001.05</a> , <a href="#">2002</a>
1.57 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">608.01(p)</a>
1.58 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.05(b)</a>
1.59 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">724.06</a>
1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a>
1.63 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.06(c)</a> , <a href="#">602.01(a)</a>
1.64 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.05</a> , <a href="#">604</a>
1.66 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a> , <a href="#">602.04</a>
1.67 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">603</a>
1.69 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.06</a> , <a href="#">2004</a>
1.71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>
1.72 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">606</a> , <a href="#">608.01(b)</a>
1.73 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
1.74 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a>
1.75 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(i)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(n)</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
1.76 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">601.05(a)</a> , <a href="#">601.05(b)</a>
1.77 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">608.05</a>
1.78 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.03</a>
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....	<a href="#">804.03</a>
1.81 (pre-PLT) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
1.81 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
1.83 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02(d)</a>
1.84 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(f)</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a> , <a href="#">608.02</a> , <a href="#">1606</a>
1.85 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(p)</a>
1.91 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
1.93 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
1.94 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
1.95 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
1.96 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.05(a)</a>
1.97 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>
1.98 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">609</a>
1.102 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">708.01</a> , <a href="#">708.02</a>
1.103 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">709</a>
1.104 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">707</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">707.07</a> , <a href="#">717.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">1302.14</a> , <a href="#">1852</a> , <a href="#">2146.02</a>
1.105 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">704.10</a>
1.111 Reproduced..	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">714.02</a> , <a href="#">714.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2666</a>
1.112 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706</a>
1.113 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.07</a>
1.114 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.07(h)</a>
1.115 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.01(e)</a>
1.116 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.12</a>
1.121 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">714</a> , <a href="#">1453</a> , <a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a>
1.125 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a>
1.126 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01(j)</a>
1.129 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">803.03</a>
1.130 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">717.01</a> , <a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2155</a>
1.131 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">718</a>
1.132 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">716</a>
1.133 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">713.01</a> , <a href="#">713.04</a>
1.135 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710.01</a> , <a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.03</a>
1.136 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
1.137 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
1.138 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a> , <a href="#">1125</a>
1.141 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">806.05(i)</a>
1.142 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">802</a>
1.143 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">818.01</a>
1.144 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">818.01(c)</a>
1.145 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">821.03</a>
1.146 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">806.04</a>
1.151 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1501</a>
1.152 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1503.02</a>
1.153 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
1.154 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
1.155 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1504.30</a>
1.161 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1602</a>
1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1604</a>
1.162 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1604</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
1.163 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1603</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
1.164 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1605</a>
1.165 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1606</a>
1.166 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1607</a>
1.167 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1609</a>
1.171 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410</a>
1.172 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a>
1.172 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a>
1.173 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410</a> , <a href="#">1411</a> , <a href="#">1413</a> , <a href="#">1453</a>
1.175 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1414.01</a>
1.175 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1414.02</a>
1.176 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1450</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.177 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1451</a>
1.178 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1416</a> , <a href="#">1418</a> , <a href="#">1442.04</a>
1.181 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1002</a>



# INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.182 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
1.183 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
1.197 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214.06</a>
1.198 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214.07</a>
1.211 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1120</a>
1.211 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1126</a>
1.213 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a>
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
1.215 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1121</a>
1.217 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1132</a>
1.219 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1129</a>
1.221 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1130</a> , <a href="#">1133</a>
1.248 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
1.251 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">508.04</a>
1.290 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1134.01</a>
1.291 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1901</a>
1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
1.301 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
1.302 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
1.303 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
1.304 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
1.311 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1303</a>
1.312 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">714.16</a>
1.313 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1308</a>
1.314 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1306.01</a>
1.321 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
1.321 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
1.322 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1480</a>
1.323 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
1.324 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
1.324 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
1.335 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">311</a>
1.362 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2504</a>
1.363 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2540</a>
1.366 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2515</a>
1.377 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2580</a>
1.378 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2590</a>
1.413 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
1.414 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01(a)</a>
1.416 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1862</a>
1.422 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1806</a>
1.431 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
1.432 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
1.434 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1821</a>
1.435 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1823</a>
1.436 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1824</a>
1.437 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1825</a>
1.438 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1826</a>
1.446 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1827.01</a>
1.451 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>
1.455 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.09</a> , <a href="#">1807</a> , <a href="#">1808</a>
1.475 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
1.477 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1850</a>
1.480 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864</a>
1.481 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1867</a>
1.484 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1878</a>
1.485 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1864.01</a> , <a href="#">1878.02</a>
1.488 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1875</a>
1.489 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1875.02</a>
1.491 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01</a>
1.495 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">709</a> , <a href="#">1893.01(a)(1)</a>
1.496 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.03</a>
1.497 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01(e)</a>
1.499 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.03(d)</a>
1.501 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
1.502 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
1.510 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2210</a> , <a href="#">2212</a> , <a href="#">2213</a> , <a href="#">2214</a> , <a href="#">2215</a> , <a href="#">2227</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
1.515 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2248</a>
1.520 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2239</a>
1.525 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
1.530 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2234</a> , <a href="#">2249</a> , <a href="#">2250</a> , <a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2250.02</a> , <a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.02</a>
1.535 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2251</a>
1.540 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2252</a>
1.550 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2254</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2266</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
1.552 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2258</a>
1.555 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2280</a>
1.560 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2281</a>
1.565 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2282</a> , <a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
1.570 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2288</a>
1.601 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2803</a> , <a href="#">2803.01</a> , <a href="#">2808</a> , <a href="#">2812.02</a>
1.605 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2809</a>
1.610 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2810</a> , <a href="#">2811</a> , <a href="#">2811.02</a> , <a href="#">2812.01</a>
1.615 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2807</a>
1.620 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2813</a> , <a href="#">2813.01</a> , <a href="#">2814</a> , <a href="#">2815</a> , <a href="#">2816</a> , <a href="#">2819</a> , <a href="#">2820</a>
1.625 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2818</a>
1.701 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2720</a>
1.702 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a>
1.703 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2731</a>
1.704 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2732</a>
1.705 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2730</a> , <a href="#">2733</a> , <a href="#">2734</a> , <a href="#">2736</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.710 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2751</a>
1.720 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2751</a>
1.730 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2752</a>
1.740 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2753</a> , <a href="#">2754</a>
1.741 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2754</a>
1.750 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755</a>
1.760 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.01</a>
1.765 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2762</a> , <a href="#">2763</a>
1.770 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2764</a>
1.780 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2759</a>
1.785 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2761</a>
1.790 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.02</a>
1.791 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2755.02</a>
1.801 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2402</a>
1.802 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2404</a>
1.803 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2405</a>
1.804 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2406</a>
1.805 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2407</a>
1.806 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
1.807 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2409</a>
1.808 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2410</a>
1.809 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2411</a>
1.821 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2422</a>
1.822 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2423</a>
1.823 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2424</a>
1.824 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2425</a>
1.825 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2426</a>
1.902 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a> , <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2625</a>
1.903 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
1.906 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2658</a>
1.907 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2612</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
1.915 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2613</a> , <a href="#">2666.06</a>
1.923 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.923 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.925 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
1.927 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
1.927 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2648</a>
1.931 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
1.931 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
1.933 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2684</a>
1.935 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2660</a>
1.937 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.939 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2625</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
1.941 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.01</a> , <a href="#">2666.02</a>
1.945 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666</a>
1.947 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a>
1.948 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.05</a>
1.949 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2671.01</a> , <a href="#">2671.02</a>
1.951 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2672</a>
1.953 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2673.02</a>
1.955 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2685</a>
1.956 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2665</a>
1.957 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2666.10</a> , <a href="#">2666.20</a> , <a href="#">2666.30</a>
1.959 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
1.981 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
1.985 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686</a>
1.987 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
1.989 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.01</a>
1.991 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.993 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.02</a>
1.995 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a>
1.997 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.03</a> , <a href="#">2688</a>
1.1061 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1501</a>
1.1002 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1011 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1012 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1021 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(c)</a>
1.1022 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909.01</a>
1.1023 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a>
1.1025 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a>
1.1026 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909.02</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(b)</a>
1.1031 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2910</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
1.1041 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2911</a>
1.1042 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2912</a>
1.1045 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
1.1051 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2913</a>
1.1052 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2914</a>
1.1062 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05</a>
1.1063 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(a)</a>
1.1065 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2930</a>
1.1066 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.03</a>
1.1067 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2920.04(c)</a>
1.1068 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2940</a>
1.1071 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2950</a>
2.190 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">501</a>
3.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
3.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302</a>
3.21 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.03</a>
3.24 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.01</a>
3.26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.02</a>
3.27 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.08</a>
3.28 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.07</a>
3.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.07</a> , <a href="#">302.10</a>
3.34 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">323.01</a>

# INDEX

## Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Scope of claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
3.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.06</a>	41.73 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2680</a>
3.51 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.01</a>	41.77 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2681</a>
3.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>	41.79 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
3.56 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">317.03</a>	41.8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1449.02</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
3.58 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302</a>	41.81 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2682</a>
3.61 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>	41.100 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">324</a> , <a href="#">402.07</a>	41.102 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2303</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
3.71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">325</a>	41.103 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2307</a> , <a href="#">2686.02</a>
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">324</a>	41.109 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2307.02</a>
3.73 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">325</a>	41.127 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2308</a>
3.81 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">307</a>	41.200 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>	41.201 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(d)</a>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>	41.202 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1449.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.02</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(b)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(d)</a> , <a href="#">2304.03</a> , <a href="#">2305</a>
5.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>	41.203 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.03</a>
5.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>	41.206 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2304.05</a>
5.5 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">120</a>	42.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2310.02</a>
5.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>	42.3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2313</a>
5.12 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>	90.1 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2683</a>
5.13 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>	102.4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">103</a>
5.14 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
5.15 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
5.18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
5.19 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
5.20 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
5.25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>		
11.9 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">402.09</a>		
11.10 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.01</a> , <a href="#">1702</a>		
11.18 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">2203</a>		
11.116 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">402.06</a>		
41.2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.02</a>		
41.6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1213.03</a>		
41.11 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2307.01</a>		
41.31 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1204</a>		
41.33 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1206</a>		
41.37 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1205</a>		
41.39 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207</a> , <a href="#">2275</a>		
41.41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1208</a>		
41.43 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a> , <a href="#">1208</a>		
41.50 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1207.05</a>		
41.52 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214.03</a>		
41.54 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1214</a>		
41.61 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a> , <a href="#">2674.01</a>		
41.66 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2678</a>		
41.67 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>		
41.68 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2675.01</a> , <a href="#">2675.02</a>		
41.69 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2677</a>		
41.71 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2678</a>		

### S

Sale, On (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )	
Sample letter on submission of prior art in patent.....	<a href="#">2205</a>
Sanctions.....	<a href="#">410</a>
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">502.01</a> , <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506.02</a> , <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a> , <a href="#">2504</a> , <a href="#">2506</a>
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a> , <a href="#">2429</a>
Foreign patents.....	<a href="#">901.05</a> , <a href="#">901.05(c)</a> , <a href="#">903.03</a> , <a href="#">901.07</a> , <a href="#">2135</a>
Hours.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Litigation search.....	<a href="#">2240</a> , <a href="#">2287</a> , <a href="#">2640</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
Literature collection.....	<a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Location and telephone number.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Translation assistance.....	<a href="#">901.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Scientific principle not patentable..	<a href="#">2106.04</a> , <a href="#">2107.02</a> , <a href="#">2164.07</a>
Scope of claims.....	<a href="#">904.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.05</a> , <a href="#">2164.08</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Scope of claims — Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design application..... <a href="#">1503.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">1504.05</a> , <a href="#">1504.06</a>	Search notes form (PE2E-OC). <a href="#">704.14(b)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a>
Scope of class..... <a href="#">903.02(b)</a>	Search facility hours..... <a href="#">510</a> , <a href="#">1730</a>
Scope of reexamination	Search tools, automated..... <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> ..... <a href="#">2258</a>	Searched box entries..... <a href="#">719.05</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> ..... <a href="#">2658</a>	Secrecy, in general..... <a href="#">101</a>
Screening new application for security review..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a>	Secrecy of international applications..... <a href="#">120</a>
Seal..... <a href="#">602</a>	“Secrecy Order” application..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">130</a>
Not required..... <a href="#">602</a>	After declassification..... <a href="#">130</a>
Venue..... <a href="#">602</a>	Allowance..... <a href="#">130</a>
Search..... <a href="#">900</a>	Commodity Control List..... <a href="#">120</a>
After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board ..... <a href="#">1214.04</a>	Correspondence..... <a href="#">120</a>
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... <a href="#">120</a>
Analogous art areas..... <a href="#">904.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">2141</a>	Final rejection..... <a href="#">130</a>
Claim analysis..... <a href="#">904.01</a>	Interference..... <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">2306</a>
Computer..... <a href="#">719.05</a>	Petition for rescission or modification..... <a href="#">120</a>
Databases (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> )	Prosecution..... <a href="#">130</a>
Electronic documents..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	Review..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Fee, PCT..... <a href="#">1827</a>	Security, Application affecting..... <a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
Field of..... <a href="#">904.02</a> , <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>	Secret sale (See also: <a href="#">On sale</a> )
Not to be given for patented inventions..... <a href="#">1701</a>	Security interest in patent, recording (See also: <a href="#">Assignment</a> ) ..... <a href="#">313</a>
File wrapper notation..... <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">904</a>	Security markings..... <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">724</a>
Incomprehensible disclosure..... <a href="#">702.01</a>	Security screening of new applications..... <a href="#">115</a> , <a href="#">140</a>
In Technology Center, by member of public.... <a href="#">713.02</a>	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted... <a href="#">121</a> , <a href="#">130</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a>
Informal application..... <a href="#">702.01</a> , <a href="#">704.01</a>	Self-addressed postcard (See also: <a href="#">Postcard, self-addressed</a> ) ..... <a href="#">503</a>
INPADOC..... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>	Sequence listing (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> ) ..... <a href="#">2422.01</a>
Interference..... <a href="#">2304.01(a)</a>	Database (See also: <a href="#">Sequence rules</a> )
Internet..... <a href="#">707.05(e)</a> , <a href="#">904.02(c)</a>	EFS-Web submission..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Notes in classification definitions..... <a href="#">902.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">905.01(a)(2)</a>	Hand delivery..... <a href="#">2422.09</a>
Notes in file wrapper..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">719.05</a> , <a href="#">903.07(a)</a>	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... <a href="#">1121</a>
Online database (See also: <a href="#">Electronic databases</a> ) .... <a href="#">901.06(a)</a> , <a href="#">902.03(e)</a>	Statements..... <a href="#">2422.06</a> , <a href="#">2422.07</a>
Outlining..... <a href="#">904.02(a)</a>	Sequence rules (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology</a> ) ..... <a href="#">2400</a>
Patentability report..... <a href="#">705.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">705.01(b)</a>	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... <a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>
Prior examiner's..... <a href="#">704.01</a>	Amino acid definition..... <a href="#">2422.01</a>
Procedure..... <a href="#">704.01</a> , <a href="#">904</a>	AuthorIn..... <a href="#">2430</a>
References in classification definition.... <a href="#">905.01(a)(1)</a>	Changes to rules..... <a href="#">2421.04</a>
Requirements for information..... <a href="#">704.11</a> , <a href="#">704.11(a)</a>	Coding regions, depiction of..... <a href="#">2423.02</a>
Restriction requirement..... <a href="#">808.02</a>	Compliance requirement..... <a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2429</a>
Scope..... <a href="#">2103</a> , <a href="#">2141</a>	Computer readable format requirement..... <a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2421.01</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a> , <a href="#">2425</a>
Selecting pertinent references..... <a href="#">904.03</a>	Database.. <a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2422.03</a> , <a href="#">2422.04</a> , <a href="#">2423.02</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a> , <a href="#">2425</a> , <a href="#">2429</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Title..... <a href="#">306</a>	
Unduly extensive and burdensome..... <a href="#">806.01</a> , <a href="#">808.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">818.02(b)</a>	

# INDEX

## Sequence rules — Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Definition of "Sequence Listing" and "CRF"..	<a href="#">2421.01</a>
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	<a href="#">2422.02</a>
Extensions of time.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a>
Format and symbols.....	<a href="#">2423</a> , <a href="#">2423.01</a>
Form paragraphs.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	<a href="#">2422.09</a>
Helpful hints for compliance.....	<a href="#">2429</a>
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	<a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.01</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
Mandatory information items.....	<a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
Minor errors.....	<a href="#">2427</a>
Miscellaneous requirements, information....	<a href="#">2424.03</a>
Notice to comply.....	<a href="#">2421.03</a>
Nucleotide definition.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Numbering of sequences.....	<a href="#">2423.02</a>
Numeric identifiers.....	<a href="#">2424</a> , <a href="#">2424.02</a>
Official copy of sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2422.04</a>
Patent information.....	<a href="#">1730</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	<a href="#">2422.08</a>
Previously filed identical computer readable form, transfer request.....	<a href="#">2422.05</a>
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2426</a>
Sample sequence listing.....	<a href="#">2431</a>
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a>
Sequence identifier requirement.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Sequence listing requirement.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1823.02</a> , <a href="#">1848</a> , <a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a> , <a href="#">2430</a>
Sequence presentation.....	<a href="#">2423.03</a>
Sequences embedded in application text....	<a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2423.02</a>
Sequences in drawings.....	<a href="#">2422.02</a>
Sequence listing transfer request.....	<a href="#">2422.05</a>
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">2422.06</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
Statement regarding new matter.....	<a href="#">2422.07</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
Summary of requirements.....	<a href="#">2421.02</a>
Variants of a presented sequence.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
Voluntary compliance.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a>
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2422</a>
Cited.....	<a href="#">2422.01</a> , <a href="#">2423</a> , <a href="#">2423.01</a>
Sequences, restriction.....	<a href="#">803.04</a> , <a href="#">2434</a>
Series codes.....	<a href="#">503</a>
Series of dependent claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(n)</a>
Series, Patent (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> )	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	<a href="#">103</a>
Service of applicant in a protest.....	<a href="#">1901</a> , <a href="#">1901.03</a>
Service of citation in patent.....	<a href="#">2208</a>
Service of court papers on Director.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2249</a> , <a href="#">2266.03</a>
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Certificate of.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a>
Proof of service.....	<a href="#">2666.06</a> , <a href="#">2666.50</a> , <a href="#">2667</a>
To patent owner.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
To third party requestor.....	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2666</a> , <a href="#">2666.05</a>
Shift of election.....	<a href="#">819</a>
Shoes (See also: <a href="#">Search</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.07</a>
Shortened statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Period for reply</a> )	
Statutory period) .....	<a href="#">710.02</a> , <a href="#">710.02(b)</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1205</a> , <a href="#">1214.06</a> , <a href="#">1215.04</a>
Date of abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Drawings.....	<a href="#">608.02(p)</a> , <a href="#">608.02(x)</a>
Extension of time.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a> , <a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>
Final rejection.....	<a href="#">706.07</a> , <a href="#">706.07(b)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(f)</a> , <a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">714.13</a>
Informal application.....	<a href="#">702.01</a>
Information disclosure statement.....	<a href="#">609.04(b)</a>
Quayle.....	<a href="#">714.14</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> ....	<a href="#">2250.01</a> , <a href="#">2263</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2272</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a>
Time limits compared.....	<a href="#">710.02(d)</a>
Signatory Authority, Full.....	<a href="#">1004</a>
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	<a href="#">1005</a>
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Amendment.....	<a href="#">714.01</a>
Signature improper.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(c)</a> , <a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signature missing.....	<a href="#">714.01(a)</a>
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	<a href="#">714.01(d)</a>
Signed by attorney not of record.....	<a href="#">403.01(b)</a>
Applicant.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Applicant changes name.....	<a href="#">201.03</a> , <a href="#">605.01</a>
Applicant, international application.....	<a href="#">1820</a>
Applicant unable to write.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Application papers.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Attorney or agent not of record.....	<a href="#">402.03</a>
Certification, effect of.....	<a href="#">401</a> , <a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a>
Continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a>
Correction of name.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Express abandonment.....	<a href="#">711</a> , <a href="#">711.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Signature — Specification

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Facsimile..... [502.01](#), [502.02](#), [505](#), [511](#), [512](#)  
Full, first or middle name..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Required on every paper..... [402](#), [402.03](#)  
Title with..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Uniformity with name..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Signing, continued prosecution application... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
Signing examiner's letter..... [706.07](#), [707.08](#), [707.09](#)  
Signing file wrapper..... [1302.13](#)  
Simulated tests in the specification..... [608.01\(p\)](#)  
Simultaneous issue of patents..... [1306.02](#)  
Single means claim.... [2164.08\(a\)](#), [2173.05\(g\)](#), [2181](#)  
Size of paper (See also: [A4 size paper](#)) [Paper size](#))  
Sketch of subject matter of claims..... [904.01\(a\)](#)  
Small Business Act..... [509.02](#)  
Small Business Administration..... [509.02](#)  
Small entity status (See also: [Fee](#))  
Change of status..... [509.03](#), [509.03\(b\)](#)  
Claiming status..... [509.03](#)  
Correcting status..... [509.03](#), [509.03\(b\)](#)  
Definition..... [509.02](#)  
Established in parent application..... [201.06\(c\)](#)  
Fees..... [509.02](#)  
Government organizations..... [509.02](#)  
Improper payment..... [509.03](#)  
Independent inventor..... [509.02](#)  
Maintenance fees..... [509.03](#), [2515](#), [2531](#), [2550](#)  
Nonprofit organization..... [509.02](#), [509.03](#)  
Refund..... [509.03\(b\)](#), [607.02](#)  
Small business concern..... [509.02](#)  
Statement verified..... [509.03](#)  
Transfer of invention rights..... [509.02](#), [509.04\(a\)](#),  
[509.04\(b\)](#)  
Solicitor's Office (See also: [Office of Solicitor](#))  
Sources of information to disclose..... [2001.06](#)  
Special application..... [708 to 708.03](#)  
Accelerated examination..... [708.02](#)  
Allowable application, except for form..... [707.07\(j\)](#),  
[710.02\(b\)](#), [714.14](#), [1301](#)  
Appealed application..... [1204](#)  
Applicant's age, health..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#)  
Counter-terrorism inventions..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)  
Energy..... [708.02](#)  
Environmental Quality Program..... [1002.02\(s\)](#)  
Five year pendency..... [707.02](#)  
List..... [708.01](#)  
Patent printing priority..... [1309](#)  
Petition to make..... [708.02](#), [1002.02\(s\)](#)  
Reexamination

*Ex parte* ..... [2261](#)  
*Inter partes* ..... [2661](#)  
Reissue application..... [1442](#)  
Remanded by Board..... [708.01](#)  
Revived applications..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Special examining procedure..... [708.02](#)  
Special Program Examiner (SPRE)..... [103](#), [1415.01](#),  
[1825](#), [1845.01](#), [1851](#)  
Petitions decided..... [1002.02\(s\)](#)  
Species..... [806.01](#), [806.04](#), [806.04\(b\)](#), [806.04\(d\)](#),  
[806.04\(e\)](#), [806.04\(f\)](#), [806.04\(h\)](#), [806.04\(i\)](#),  
[808.01\(a\)](#), [809.02\(a\)](#)  
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.. [2131.02](#)  
Anticipation of a genus by the species..... [2131.02](#)  
Cancellation of species claims..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)  
Claims restricted to..... [806.04\(e\)](#)  
Election of (See also: [Election of species](#))  
How recognized..... [806.04\(f\)](#)  
Independent inventions..... [802.01](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)  
Mutually exclusive characteristics..... [806.04\(f\)](#)  
Obviousness of..... [2144.08](#)  
Patentably distinct..... [806.04\(h\)](#)  
Patentability over genus..... [806.04\(h\)](#)  
Plural..... [608.01\(m\)](#), [806.04](#), [808.01\(a\)](#)  
Reissue..... [1450](#)  
Rejection..... [806.04\(h\)](#), [2131.02](#)  
Related..... [806.04\(b\)](#)  
Withdrawal of species claim..... [821.01](#), [821.02](#)  
Specification (See also: [Disclosure](#)) .... [608.01](#), [2161](#)  
Amendment, manner of making..... [714](#)  
Arrangement..... [608.01\(a\)](#)  
Background of the invention..... [608.01\(c\)](#)  
Best mode (See also: [Best mode](#)) ..... [2165](#)  
Brief description of drawings..... [608.01\(f\)](#)  
Brief summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#)  
British English spellings in..... [608.01](#)  
British provisional and complete..... [214.03](#)  
Changes prior to filing..... [601.01](#), [608.01](#)  
Completeness..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2161](#), [2163 to 2165](#)  
Computer lists..... [608.05](#)  
Confused by amendments..... [608.01\(q\)](#), [1302.02](#)  
Content of..... [608.01\(a\)](#)  
Continued prosecution application..... [201.06\(d\)](#)  
Copyrights in..... [1512](#)  
Correction by examiner's amendment..... [1302.04 to 1302.04\(g\)](#)  
Correction by initialing..... [1302.04](#)  
Cross-noting of related applications..... [1302.04](#)

# INDEX

## Specification — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defines claim term.....	<a href="#">2111.01</a>
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01(r)</a>
Description.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">2163</a> , <a href="#">2163.02</a>
Design application.....	<a href="#">1503.01</a>
Detailed description of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Enablement (See also: <a href="#">Enablement</a> ) .....	<a href="#">2164</a>
English language.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Facsimile transmission.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Format.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Illustrations in.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Incorporation by reference.....	<a href="#">2163.07</a> , <a href="#">2163.07(b)</a>
Interlineation prior to filing.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Language faulty.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(g)</a>
Missing pages.....	<a href="#">601.01(d)</a>
New matter.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">608.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">2163.06</a>
Omitted pages.....	<a href="#">217</a> , <a href="#">601.01(d)</a>
Paragraph numbering.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(g)</a> , <a href="#">714</a>
Parts.....	<a href="#">608.01(a)</a>
Provisional application.....	<a href="#">601.01(b)</a>
Reference characters corrected.....	<a href="#">1302.04</a>
Reissue application.....	<a href="#">1411</a>
Requirements for.....	<a href="#">2161</a>
Return.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
Rewritten.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">1302.02</a>
Signature.....	<a href="#">602.08(b)</a>
Substitute, amendment including.....	<a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
Substitute specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(q)</a> , <a href="#">714.19</a> , <a href="#">714.20</a>
Pre-Grant Publication.....	<a href="#">502.05</a> , <a href="#">1120</a>
Summary of invention.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Table submission on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	<a href="#">608.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Terminology basis for claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(o)</a> , <a href="#">2163.07</a>
Title of invention.....	<a href="#">606</a>
Title of invention changed.....	<a href="#">606.01</a>
Trademarks in.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Transfer to another application.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Written description (See also: <a href="#">Written description</a> ) ....	<a href="#">2163</a>
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
Specimen, Handling.....	<a href="#">608.03(a)</a>
Specimen, Plant application.....	<a href="#">1607</a>
Stamp	
Office date.....	<a href="#">502</a> , <a href="#">505</a> , <a href="#">506</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">714.18</a>
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2217</a>
Statement, Examiner's (See also: <a href="#">Action</a> )	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	<a href="#">201.03</a>
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination... ..	<a href="#">2249</a>
Statement of allowability by Board.....	<a href="#">1213.01</a>
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	<a href="#">608.01(d)</a>
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	<a href="#">1302.01</a>
Statement, Prior art (See also: <a href="#">Prior art</a> ) ....	<a href="#">201.06(d)</a> , <a href="#">609</a>
Status inquiries.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203.08</a>
Congressional.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Maintenance fees.....	<a href="#">2570</a>
White House.....	<a href="#">203.08(a)</a>
Status letter.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Status letter database.....	<a href="#">203.08</a>
Status of application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">203</a>
Abandoned.....	<a href="#">203.05</a>
Allowed or in issue.....	<a href="#">203.04</a>
Amended.....	<a href="#">203.03</a>
Incomplete.....	<a href="#">203.06</a>
New.....	<a href="#">203.01</a>
Parent patent application.....	<a href="#">102</a> , <a href="#">211.01(b)</a>
Priority claims.....	<a href="#">102</a>
Published application.....	<a href="#">1128</a>
Referred to in foreign patent.....	<a href="#">102</a>
Rejected.....	<a href="#">203.02</a>
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	<a href="#">2204</a>
Term of biological material deposit.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<a href="#">2211</a>
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a> , <a href="#">140</a> , <a href="#">150</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2104.01</a>
Freedom of Information Act.....	<a href="#">1002.02(k)(2)</a>
Public Law 96-517.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2209</a>
Public Law 97-247.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.03</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2268</a>
Public Law 98-622.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2109</a>
Public Law 103-182.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Public Law 103-465.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a> , <a href="#">707.05</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">803.03</a> , <a href="#">804.02</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Public Law 106-113.....	<a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a>
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	<a href="#">706.07(a)</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2242</a> , <a href="#">2258.01</a> , <a href="#">2273</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a> , <a href="#">2642</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
Public Law 108-199 Cited.....	<a href="#">2105</a>
Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2136.01</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2146.03</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Statutes — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public Law 112-29 Cited.....	<a href="#">210</a> , <a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04</a> , <a href="#">607</a> , <a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1440</a> , <a href="#">1481.02</a> , <a href="#">1490</a> , <a href="#">2105</a> , <a href="#">2106.03</a> , <a href="#">2124.01</a> , <a href="#">2150</a> , <a href="#">2151</a> , <a href="#">2165</a> , <a href="#">2201</a> , <a href="#">2279</a> , <a href="#">2601</a> , <a href="#">2602</a> , <a href="#">2801</a>
Public Law 112-211.....	<a href="#">702</a> , <a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">1402</a>
Revised Statute of.....	<a href="#">1874</a>
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	<a href="#">2422</a> , <a href="#">2423</a>
5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited.....	<a href="#">710.05</a>
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	<a href="#">1612</a>
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	<a href="#">101</a>
15 U.S.C. 1127 Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">608.01(w)</a>
18 U.S.C. 1001 Cited....	<a href="#">402.03</a> , <a href="#">410</a> , <a href="#">602.01</a> , <a href="#">602.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">604</a> , <a href="#">715.04</a> , <a href="#">716.02(g)</a> , <a href="#">2428</a>
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	<a href="#">101</a>
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">101</a>
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	<a href="#">708.02</a>
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	<a href="#">509.02</a>
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
28 U.S.C. 1746 Cited.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1702</a>
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1202</a>
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">903.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">511</a> , <a href="#">513</a> , <a href="#">710.05</a>
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602</a>
35 U.S.C. 27 Reproduced... ..	<a href="#">711.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2501</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">607.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">701</a>
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">701</a> , <a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2107.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2133</a> , <a href="#">2133.03(c)</a> , <a href="#">2134</a> , <a href="#">2135</a> , <a href="#">2136</a> , <a href="#">2137</a> , <a href="#">2138</a> , <a href="#">2217</a> , <a href="#">2258</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2156</a>
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2136.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 102(g) (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2146</a>
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced....	<a href="#">804.03</a> , <a href="#">2120</a> , <a href="#">2141</a> , <a href="#">2146</a> , <a href="#">2146.01</a> , <a href="#">2147</a>
35 U.S.C. 104 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2301.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 pre-PLT (AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">601</a>
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">601</a>
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced....	<a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced... ..	<a href="#">1504.04</a> , <a href="#">2161</a> , <a href="#">2171</a>
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.01(a)</a>
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a> , <a href="#">602.09</a>
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">602.09</a>
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced....	<a href="#">409.01(a)</a> , <a href="#">409.01(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">409.03</a>
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">308</a>
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">211</a> , <a href="#">213</a>
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">211</a>
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">802</a> , <a href="#">804</a>
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">101</a> , <a href="#">1120</a> , <a href="#">1122</a> , <a href="#">1123</a> , <a href="#">1124</a> , <a href="#">1132</a> , <a href="#">1134</a>
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">701</a>
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">608.04</a> , <a href="#">706.07(h)</a> , <a href="#">2304.04(b)</a>
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710</a> , <a href="#">2268</a> , <a href="#">2668</a>
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1204</a>
35 U.S.C. 135 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2301.01</a> , <a href="#">2304.02(c)</a> , <a href="#">2310.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2683</a>
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a>
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">307</a>
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1309</a>
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2730</a>
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2720</a>
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced.. ..	<a href="#">2751</a> , <a href="#">2752</a> , <a href="#">2755.01</a> , <a href="#">2755.02</a> , <a href="#">2758</a> , <a href="#">2759</a>
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">1601</a>
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">804</a> , <a href="#">1605</a>
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1609</a>
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced....	<a href="#">201</a> , <a href="#">1501</a> , <a href="#">1504.01</a>



# INDEX

## Statutes — Stay of reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1505</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">115</a>
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">140</a>
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced..	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1403</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">1412.03</a> , <a href="#">1451</a> , <a href="#">2766</a>
35 U.S.C. 251 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1401</a> , <a href="#">1410.01</a> , <a href="#">2766</a>
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1460</a> , <a href="#">2766</a>
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1490</a>
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1480</a>
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481</a>
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 256 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1481.02</a>
35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2802</a>
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">301</a>
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">710</a>
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">302.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">311</a>
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2202</a>
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2210</a>
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2240</a>
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2246</a>
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2254</a> , <a href="#">2261</a>
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1216</a> , <a href="#">2273</a>
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2288</a> , <a href="#">2293</a>
35 U.S.C. 312 (In effect for requests filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2640</a>
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2646</a>
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced..	<a href="#">2654</a> , <a href="#">2661</a> , <a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2674</a>
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2688</a> , <a href="#">2693</a>
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2686.04</a>
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1805</a>
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1840</a>
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">201.01</a> , <a href="#">1810</a>
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">213.06</a>
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1893.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1810</a>
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">1857</a>
35 U.S.C. 381 reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a>
35 U.S.C. 382, reproduced.....	<a href="#">2905.01</a>
35 U.S.C. 383 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2909</a>
35 U.S.C. 384, reproduced.....	<a href="#">2908</a> , <a href="#">2914</a>
35 U.S.C. 386 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2920.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">2920.05(e)</a>
35 U.S.C. 387 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">2913</a>
35 U.S.C. 389 Reproduced...	<a href="#">2920</a> , <a href="#">2920.05</a> , <a href="#">2950</a>
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	<a href="#">120</a>
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">150</a>
51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	<a href="#">150</a>
Statutory authority of Director.....	<a href="#">1001</a>
Statutory bar.....	<a href="#">2120.01</a> , <a href="#">2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)</a> , <a href="#">2139.02</a> , <a href="#">2152</a> , <a href="#">2152.05</a>
Foreign application.....	<a href="#">1504.02</a>
Overcoming.....	<a href="#">2133.02(a)</a> , <a href="#">2152.06</a>
Rule 1.131 not available.....	<a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">718</a>
Statutory classes of invention, utility... ..	<a href="#">2104</a> , <a href="#">2106.03</a> , <a href="#">2107</a>
Statutory disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> ) <a href="#">Terminal disclaimer</a> )	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	<a href="#">409.03(j)</a> , <a href="#">1100</a>
Defensive publication compared.....	<a href="#">711.06</a>
Effect of.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Publication of.....	<a href="#">1111</a>
Rejections using.....	<a href="#">901.02</a> , <a href="#">2136</a>
Statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Period for reply: Shortened statutory period</a> ) .....	<a href="#">710.01</a> , <a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	<a href="#">711.02</a> , <a href="#">711.02(a)</a>
Appeal.....	<a href="#">1205</a>
Broadening claims in a reissue application... ..	<a href="#">1412.03</a>
Computed.....	<a href="#">710.01(a)</a>
Date from which period runs.....	<a href="#">710.06</a>
Date of abandonment.....	<a href="#">711.04(a)</a>
Full statutory period.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Not extendible.....	<a href="#">710.02(e)</a>
Postal service emergency.....	<a href="#">511</a>
Property rights statement.....	<a href="#">150</a>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2265</a> , <a href="#">2272</a>
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2662</a> , <a href="#">2665</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Shortened statutory period (See also: <a href="#">Shortened statutory period</a> ) .....	
Two periods for reply set.....	<a href="#">710.04</a> , <a href="#">710.04(a)</a>
Stay of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2283</a> , <a href="#">2284</a> , <a href="#">2285</a> , <a href="#">2286</a> , <a href="#">2286.01</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Stay of reexamination — Supplemental Examination

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

*Inter partes* ..... [2686.03](#), [2686.04](#)  
Stay of reissue..... [1442.02](#), [2285](#)  
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: [Treaties](#)) ..... [213](#), [213.01](#), [213.05](#)  
Strasbourg Agreement (See also: [Treaties](#)) ..... [906](#)  
STIC (See also: [Scientific and Technical Information Center \(STIC\)](#)) ..... [1730](#)  
Subcombination  
  Aggregation and..... [806.05\(a\)](#)  
  Combination and..... [802.01](#)  
  Species..... [806.04\(b\)](#)  
Subgeneric Markush claims..... [803.02](#), [2173.05\(h\)](#)  
Subject matter, design patent..... [1502](#), [1504.01](#)  
Subject matter, nonstatutory..... [2104](#), [2106.07\(c\)](#)  
Subject matter combinations..... [903.02\(b\)](#)  
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision..... [1214.01](#)  
Submission of patents or publications, third party..... [1134.01](#)  
Submission to classification unit  
  Classification of application..... [903.08\(d\)](#), [903.08\(e\)](#)  
  Patentability report..... [705.01\(a\)](#)  
Submission of prior art by applicant..... [707.05\(b\)](#)  
Submission of information by applicant..... [704.12\(b\)](#), [704.14\(b\)](#), [707.05\(b\)](#)  
Subpoena by court, Application file..... [1216.02](#)  
Subpoena of examiner..... [1701.01](#)  
Substantial new question of patentability  
  In *ex parte* reexamination..... [2201](#), [2214](#), [2216](#), [2240](#), [2242](#), [2244](#), [2246](#), [2247](#), [2258](#), [2258.01](#), [2809.01](#), [2816](#)  
  In *inter partes* reexamination..... [2640](#), [2642](#)  
Substitute application (See also: [Application](#))  
  Assignment..... [306](#)  
  Does not carry ownership from parent..... [306](#)  
  File wrapper/history notation..... [202](#)  
Substitute attorney or agent..... [406](#)  
Substitute oath..... [602.02](#)  
Substitute page..... [714.20](#)  
Substitute specification.. [608.01](#), [608.01\(q\)](#), [714.19](#), [714.20](#)  
  Amendment incorporating..... [714](#), [714.19](#), [714.20](#)  
  New matter..... [608.01\(q\)](#)  
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit..... [716](#), [716.09](#)  
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in *ex parte* reexamination..... [2265](#)  
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in *inter partes* reexamination..... [2665](#)  
Suggested claims, Failure to make..... [2304.04\(c\)](#)

Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner..... [707.07\(j\)](#), [713.01](#)  
Suggestion of claims for interference..... [2304.03](#) to [2304.04\(b\)](#)  
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit..... [710.02\(c\)](#)  
Summary of action PTOL-326..... [707](#)  
Summary of interview..... [713.01](#), [713.04](#)  
Summary of invention..... [608.01\(d\)](#)  
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... [502](#), [502.01](#), [502.05](#), [505](#), [506.02](#), [510](#), [513](#), [710.05](#)  
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... [2133.01](#), [2135.01](#), [2139.02](#)  
Supervisory applications examiner..... [714.13](#)  
Supervisory patent examiner... [705.01](#), [707](#), [707.02](#), [708.03](#), [713.08](#), [714.05](#), [714.13](#), [714.16](#), [714.16\(d\)](#), [714.16\(e\)](#), [812.01](#), [903.08\(b\)](#), [1207](#), [1207.01](#), [1207.02](#), [1207.03](#), [1211.01](#), [1214.07](#)  
  Petitions decided by..... [1002.02\(d\)](#)  
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist.. [2212.01](#), [2227](#), [2233](#), [2236](#), [2237](#), [2240](#), [2246](#), [2248](#), [2265](#), [2267](#), [2270](#), [2274](#), [2281](#), [2283](#), [2285](#), [2286](#), [2286.01](#), [2287](#), [2289](#), [2294](#), [2295](#), [2636](#), [2640](#), [2646](#), [2648](#), [2664](#), [2665](#), [2667](#), [2670](#), [2671](#), [2671.02](#), [2673.02](#), [2676](#), [2677](#), [2682](#), [2686.01](#), [2686.03](#), [2686.04](#), [2686.05](#), [2687](#), [2687.01](#), [2689](#)  
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181..... [711.03\(d\)](#)  
Supplemental action..... [710.06](#), [714.05](#)  
Supplemental Amendment..... [714.03\(a\)](#)  
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS).... [601.05](#)  
Supplemental Examination..... [2800](#)  
  Assignment of..... [2822](#)  
  Consideration of request..... [2816.01](#), [2816.02](#)  
  Contents of determination..... [2816.03](#)  
  Contents of request..... [2811](#) to [2811.02](#)  
  Correspondence address..... [502](#), [502.05](#), [2805](#)  
  *Ex parte* reexamination ordered..... [2816.04](#)  
  Duty of Disclosure..... [2014](#)  
  Fees..... [509.01](#), [2810](#), [2810.01](#)  
  Filing date..... [2812.01](#)  
  Format of papers..... [2807](#)  
  Handling of papers other than a request..... [2813](#)  
  How to file..... [2806](#)  
  Inquiries from persons other than patent owner..... [2803.01](#), [2813](#)  
  Item of information relied upon in the request... [2809](#)  
  Merger..... [2821](#)  
  Multiple..... [2821](#)  
  Procedures after conclusion..... [2818](#)

# INDEX

## Supplemental Examination — Terminal disclaimer

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public access to.....	<a href="#">2803.02</a>
Representative of patent owner.....	<a href="#">2804.</a> <a href="#">2804.01</a>
Time for filing.....	<a href="#">2808</a>
Who may file.....	<a href="#">2803</a>
Supplemental Examination Certificate....	<a href="#">2802.</a> <a href="#">2817.</a> <a href="#">2817.01.</a> <a href="#">2818.02</a>
Substitute examiner's answer.....	<a href="#">1207.05.</a> <a href="#">1211.</a> <a href="#">1211.01</a>
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	<a href="#">603</a>
After allowance.....	<a href="#">603.01.</a> <a href="#">714.16</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">1414.03.</a> <a href="#">1451</a>
Surface ornamentation.....	<a href="#">1502.</a> <a href="#">1502.01.</a> <a href="#">1503.02.</a> <a href="#">1504.01.</a> <a href="#">1504.01(a).</a> <a href="#">1504.01(c).</a> <a href="#">1504.03</a>
Surrender of patent (not required).....	<a href="#">1416</a>
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Decided by.....	<a href="#">709.</a> <a href="#">1002.02(c).</a> <a href="#">1003.</a> <a href="#">1004</a>
Deferral of examination.....	<a href="#">709</a>
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	<a href="#">2307.03</a>
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Of action, because of litigation.....	<a href="#">1213</a>
Of action, by Office.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Overlapping application.....	<a href="#">709.01</a>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2283.</a> <a href="#">2284.</a> <a href="#">2285</a>
<i>Inter partes</i> .....	<a href="#">2640.</a> <a href="#">2686.01</a>
Request for, in CPA.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Request for, in RCE.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Rules.....	<a href="#">1002</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">2306</a>
Supplemental Reply.....	<a href="#">709</a>
Swearing back of reference (See also: <a href="#">Affidavit or prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection</a> (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02</a>
<b>T</b>	
Tables submitted on compact disc or via EFS-Web as ASCII text file.....	<a href="#">608.05(b).</a> <a href="#">2422.03.</a> <a href="#">2422.03(a)</a>
Technical documents.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Technical rejections.....	<a href="#">2120</a>
Technology Center Director (See also: <a href="#">Director of Technology Center</a> )	
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group).....	<a href="#">121.</a> <a href="#">130.</a> <a href="#">1002.02(c)(1)</a>
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	<a href="#">2173.05(n)</a>
Telephone numbers.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Attorney.....	<a href="#">408.</a> <a href="#">713.01.</a> <a href="#">714.01</a>
Examiner.....	<a href="#">707.08</a>
General information.....	<a href="#">1730</a>
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	<a href="#">408.</a> <a href="#">713.01</a>
Term, Patent.....	<a href="#">707.05.</a> <a href="#">2701</a>
Adjustment of... ..	<a href="#">2701.</a> <a href="#">2710.</a> <a href="#">2730.</a> <a href="#">2731.</a> <a href="#">2732.</a> <a href="#">2733.</a> <a href="#">2734.</a> <a href="#">2736</a>
Determination of.....	<a href="#">2733</a>
Due care showing.....	<a href="#">2734</a>
Grounds for.....	<a href="#">2730</a>
Period of.....	<a href="#">2731</a>
Reductions to.....	<a href="#">2732</a>
Request for reconsideration or reinstatement.....	<a href="#">2730.</a> <a href="#">2732.</a> <a href="#">2734</a>
Third party papers.....	<a href="#">2736</a>
Continued prosecution application.....	<a href="#">2730</a>
Deposit of biological material.....	<a href="#">2408</a>
Design.....	<a href="#">1502.01.</a> <a href="#">1505</a>
Divisional.....	<a href="#">201.06</a>
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	
FDA regulatory review and.....	<a href="#">2750 to 2766</a>
Deadline.....	<a href="#">2754.01.</a> <a href="#">2754.02</a>
Duty of disclosure and.....	<a href="#">2762.</a> <a href="#">2762.01</a>
Petition for stay in processing.....	<a href="#">2765</a>
Interim extension.....	<a href="#">2755.01.</a> <a href="#">2755.02</a>
Reissue.....	<a href="#">2766</a>
Specific Products	
Animal drugs.....	<a href="#">2750.</a> <a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2753.</a> <a href="#">2757.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Antibiotic drugs.....	<a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Color additives .....	<a href="#">2750.</a> <a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2754.01.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Food additives....	<a href="#">2750.</a> <a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2754.01.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Medical devices.....	<a href="#">2750.</a> <a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2753.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Veterinary Biological Products.....	<a href="#">2750.</a> <a href="#">2751.</a> <a href="#">2756.</a> <a href="#">2758</a>
Third party papers.....	<a href="#">2763</a>
Withdrawal.....	<a href="#">2761.</a> <a href="#">2764</a>
USPTO delays and.....	<a href="#">2710</a>
Foreign.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
Transitional practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(g).</a> <a href="#">803.03</a>
Utility.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Terminal disclaimer (See also: <a href="#">Disclaimer</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1490</a>

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Terminal disclaimer — Trademark and trade name

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Avoiding/obviating double patenting issues... [804.02](#),  
[806.04\(i\)](#), [1490](#), [2146.03](#), [2146.03\(a\)](#)  
Certificate of correction and..... [2701](#), [2720](#)  
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... [1490](#)  
Continuing applications..... [1490](#)  
Copending applications procedure..... [1490](#)  
Forms and form paragraphs..... [1490](#)  
Informal memo..... [1490](#)  
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... [1490](#)  
Reissue..... [1402](#), [1410.02](#), [1411](#), [1451](#), [1490](#)  
Required for revival..... [711.03\(c\)](#)  
Routing..... [1490](#)  
Signature in..... [402.03](#), [403.01\(a\)](#), [1490](#)  
Situations where not applicable..... [804.03](#)  
Withdrawal of..... [1490](#)  
Terminology in application..... [608.01\(g\)](#), [608.01\(o\)](#),  
[1302.01](#), [2175](#)  
Termination of proceedings..... [211.01\(a\)](#), [211.01\(b\)](#),  
[711.02\(c\)](#)  
    *Ex parte* reexamination..... [2265](#), [2266.01](#), [2268](#),  
[2271](#), [2281](#), [2285](#), [2286.01](#), [2294](#)  
    *Inter partes* reexamination..... [2694](#)  
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)..... [1703](#)  
Test comments..... [707.07\(l\)](#)  
Testamentary, Letters (See also: [Administrator or  
executor](#)) ..... [409.01\(b\)](#)  
Testimony, examiner..... [1701.01](#)  
Tests, comparative (See also: [Affidavits, traversing  
rejections](#) (37 CFR 1.132))  
Third action cases..... [707.02](#)  
Third party reply in *inter partes* reexamination (See also:  
[Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party](#))  
Third party requestor (See also: [Reexamination, Inter  
partes: Response by third party](#))  
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in  
published applications..... [1134](#), [1134.01](#)  
Time and Activity Report..... [1704](#), [1705](#)  
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application.. [211.03](#)  
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....  
[2211](#), [2239](#)  
Time for deciding reexamination request..... [2241](#)  
Time for filing papers, right of priority..... [214.01](#),  
[215.02](#), [215.03](#)  
Time for filing petitions..... [1002](#)  
Time for requesting reexamination  
    *Ex parte* ..... [2210](#), [2211](#)  
Time for reply (See also: [Period for reply](#)) ..... [702.01](#),  
[710](#)  
Time for reply to action in reexamination  
    *Ex parte* ..... [2263](#)

*Inter partes* ..... [2662](#)  
Time limit..... [710.02](#), [710.02\(c\)](#)  
    For making suggested claims..... [710.02\(c\)](#)  
    International preliminary examination report (IPER)...  
    [1879.01](#)  
    International search report (ISR)..... [1843.05](#)  
    Period for reply..... [710](#)  
    Permanent ink copy..... [714.07](#)  
    Prior art filing..... [2204](#)  
    Reply to final rejection..... [706.07\(f\)](#)  
    Restriction requirement..... [811](#)  
    Rewrite claims following Board decision..... [1214.06](#)  
    Shortened statutory period compared to..... [710.02](#),  
    [710.02\(b\)](#), [710.02\(d\)](#)  
    Statutory period..... [710.01](#), [710.01\(a\)](#)  
    Transfer of application..... [903.08\(d\)](#)  
    Two periods running..... [710.04](#)  
Time period for owner's statement..... [2249](#)  
Time reporting..... [2238](#), [2638](#)  
Time to pay maintenance fees..... [2506](#)  
Timely submission of protest..... [1901.04](#)  
Title conveyed by assignment..... [300](#)  
Title documents, handling..... [317](#)  
Title of invention..... [606](#), [1893.03\(e\)\(1\)](#)  
    Change by examiner..... [2660.02](#), [2686.03](#)  
    Design application..... [1503.01](#), [1504.01\(a\)](#)  
        Amendment of..... [1503.01](#)  
        Use of Trademarks in..... [1512](#)  
    International application..... [1821](#)  
    Plant patent application..... [1610](#)  
    Reviewed at issue..... [606.01](#), [1302.01](#)  
Title report..... [320](#), [2287](#)  
Titles of USPTO Officials.....  
Title with signature..... [602.08\(b\)](#)  
Trade secret material..... [724 to 724.05](#)  
    Completeness of file wrapper..... [724.01](#)  
    Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....  
    [724.04\(a\)](#)  
    Method of submitting..... [724.02](#)  
    Office treatment and handling..... [724.04](#), [724.06](#)  
        After publication..... [724.04\(a\)](#)  
    Petition to expunge materials..... [724.05](#)  
    Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)..... [724.04\(c\)](#)  
    Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)..... [724.04\(b\)](#)  
    Types of..... [724.03](#)  
Trade secret submission label..... [724.02](#)  
Trademark and trade name..... [608.01\(v\)](#), [2173.05\(u\)](#),  
[2175](#), [I](#)

# INDEX

## Trademark and trade name — United States Code

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Design patent, relationship to.....	<a href="#">1512</a>
Misuse in patent specification.....	<a href="#">608.01(v)</a>
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	<a href="#">I</a>
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	<a href="#">903.08(c)</a>
After classification decision.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Allowable application.....	<a href="#">1305</a>
Decision of classification examiner.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Divisible inventions.....	<a href="#">812</a>
Interference.....	<a href="#">2304.01(b)</a>
New.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a>
Outside Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Primary examiner's authority.....	<a href="#">903.08</a>
Procedure.....	<a href="#">903.08(a)</a> , <a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Secrecy order application.....	<a href="#">130</a>
Submitted to classification examiner.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Within Technology Center.....	<a href="#">903.08(d)</a>
Transfer of class or subclass.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Transfer of drawing.....	<a href="#">608.02(i)</a>
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> .....	<a href="#">2237</a>
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	<a href="#">509.02</a> , <a href="#">509.04(a)</a> , <a href="#">509.04(b)</a>
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	<a href="#">608.01(t)</a>
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	<a href="#">903.05</a>
Transitional application (See also: <a href="#">Application</a> )	
After final practice.....	<a href="#">706.07(g)</a>
Generic claim allowable.....	<a href="#">803.03(b)</a>
Linking claim allowable.....	<a href="#">803.03(a)</a>
Patent term.....	<a href="#">2701</a>
Restriction practice.....	<a href="#">803.03</a>
Transitional phrases.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Characterized by”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Composed of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Comprising”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
“Consisting essentially of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
“Consisting of”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
“Containing”.....	<a href="#">2111.03</a>
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	<a href="#">214</a> , <a href="#">215</a> , <a href="#">216</a>
Translations index in STIC.....	<a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	<a href="#">901.05(d)</a> , <a href="#">901.06(a)</a>
Transmission, certificate of (See also: <a href="#">Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)</a> )	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	<a href="#">1827</a>
Traverse, answer all matters.....	<a href="#">707.07(f)</a>
Traverse, division or species requirement.....	<a href="#">818</a> , <a href="#">821.01</a> , <a href="#">821.02</a>
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	<a href="#">818.01(d)</a>
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a>
Budapest Treaty (See also: <a href="#">Biotechnology Microorganisms</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.05(b)</a> , <a href="#">2402</a> , <a href="#">2404.01</a> , <a href="#">2405</a> , <a href="#">2407.05</a> , <a href="#">2408</a> , <a href="#">2409</a> , <a href="#">2410.01</a> , <a href="#">2410.02</a> , <a href="#">2411.01</a>
European Community Design.....	<a href="#">1504.10</a>
European Patent Convention.....	<a href="#">901.05</a>
GATT.....	<a href="#">2138.02</a>
Hague Agreement (See also: <a href="#">Design application</a> ) .....	<a href="#">213.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.10</a> , <a href="#">2901</a>
Hague Convention.....	<a href="#">409.01(b)</a> , <a href="#">602.04(a)</a>
NAFTA..	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2132</a> , <a href="#">2138.02</a>
Paris Convention.....	<a href="#">213</a> , <a href="#">1502.01</a>
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	<a href="#">1502.01</a> , <a href="#">1800</a> , <a href="#">AI</a> , <a href="#">I</a>
Patent Law.....	<a href="#">702</a>
Strasbourg Agreement.....	<a href="#">906</a>
UPOV Convention (See also: <a href="#">Plant patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">1612</a> , <a href="#">1613</a>
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	<a href="#">201.04</a> , <a href="#">715</a> , <a href="#">715.07(c)</a> , <a href="#">2701</a> , <a href="#">2132</a>
Trial Proceedings, Duty to disclose.....	<a href="#">2001.06(c)</a>
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	<a href="#">1801</a>
Tubers.....	<a href="#">1601</a>
Twenty year term (See also: <a href="#">Term, Patent</a> )	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	<a href="#">1441</a>
Two periods for reply running.....	<a href="#">710.04</a>
Type font.....	<a href="#">608.01</a> , <a href="#">1504.01(a)</a>
<b>U</b>	
Unavailable inventor.....	<a href="#">409</a> , <a href="#">409.02</a> , <a href="#">409.03</a>
Undelivered mail.....	<a href="#">707.13</a> , <a href="#">1303.02</a>
Undue breadth rejection....	<a href="#">2164.08</a> , <a href="#">2166</a> , <a href="#">2173.04</a> , <a href="#">2173.05(h)</a>
Unexpected results (See also: <a href="#">Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)</a> ) .....	<a href="#">716.02 to 716.02(g)</a>
Unintentional abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> )	
United Kingdom priority document.....	<a href="#">213.03</a> , <a href="#">216</a>
United States Code (See also: <a href="#">Statutes</a> )	

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

## Unity of invention — Withdrawal from issue

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Unity of invention..... [803](#), [823](#), [1850](#), [1875](#),  
[1893.03\(d\)](#)  
University or other institution of higher learning.....  
[509.02](#), [509.04\(b\)](#)  
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files..... [508.04](#)  
Unscheduled closing..... [213.03](#)  
Unsigned amendment..... [711](#), [714.01\(a\)](#)  
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *ex parte* reexamination..... [2225](#)  
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for *inter partes* reexamination..... [2625](#)  
Untimely response to *ex parte* reexamination..... [2267](#)  
Untimely response to *inter partes* reexamination.....  
[2667](#)  
UPOV Convention (See also: [Plant patent](#)) [Treaties](#))  
..... [1612](#), [1613](#)  
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: [Treaties](#))  
..... [201.04](#), [715](#), [715.07\(c\)](#), [2701](#), [2132](#)  
Use claims..... [2173.05\(q\)](#)  
Use, Public (See also: [Public use](#))  
User pass..... [510](#)  
USPTO Contact Center..... [1730](#)  
Utility classes..... [902.02](#)  
Utility, disclosure in drug cases..... [2107.03](#), [2164.06](#),  
[2164.06\(a\)](#), [2164.07](#)  
Utility requirement guidelines..... [2107](#)  
    Legal precedent for..... [2107 to 2107.03](#)  
    Relationship of enablement to..... [2164.07](#)  
Utility lacking, rejection..... [2104](#), [2107](#)  
Utility model..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
Utility patent (See also: [Design application](#)) [Patent](#))  
[Plant patent](#)) ..... [901.04](#), [1502.01](#)  
    Application publication..... [1120 to 1135](#)  
    Copies of..... [707.05\(a\)](#)  
    Copyrighted material in..... [608.01\(w\)](#)  
    Design patent compared to..... [1502.01](#)  
    Double patenting..... [804](#)  
    Drawings / Photographs..... [608.01\(f\)](#), [608.02](#)  
    Elements of..... [600](#)  
    Expiration date or term..... [1730](#), [2211](#), [2250](#)  
    Maintenance fees..... [2506](#)  
    Period of enforceability..... [2204](#), [2211](#)  
    Specification..... [608.01](#)  
Utility required..... [608.01\(p\)](#), [2104](#), [2107](#), [2164.07](#)

## V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See also: [Indefinite claim](#))  
Validity of patent, examiner comments..... [1701](#)  
Venue..... [602.01](#)  
Video conference center..... [713.01](#)  
Violation of duty of disclosure (See also: [Duty of disclosure](#))  
    Affect..... [2016](#)  
    Argued in protest..... [1901.02](#), [1901.06](#)  
    Reissue..... [2012](#)  
Visitors to Office..... [510](#)  
Voluntary publication..... [502.05](#), [1133](#)

## W

Waiver  
    Of confidentiality..... [103](#), [201.06\(d\)](#), [1002.02\(k\)\(1\)](#)  
    Of patent owner's statement..... [2246](#), [2249](#)  
    Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.... [602.01\(c\)\(3\)](#),  
[602.03](#)  
    Of patent rights..... [711.06](#), [1111](#)  
    Of rules..... [201.03](#), [402.10](#), [602.01\(c\)](#), [711.03\(c\)](#),  
[724.06](#), [803.04](#), [1002](#), [1002.02\(b\)](#), [2248](#), [2265](#),  
[2288](#), [2425](#), [2434](#)  
Walk-up customer window..... [501](#), [502](#), [2422.09](#)  
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys..... [408](#)  
WebEx (See also: [Interviews](#)) ..... [502.03](#)  
When disclosure is made..... [2003](#)  
White House inquiry..... [203.08\(a\)](#)  
Who has duty to disclose..... [2001.01](#)  
WIPO..... [213.01](#), [214.04](#), [901.04](#), [1801](#)  
WIPO Standards  
    ST. 3..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#)  
    ST. 10..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
    ST. 14..... [707.05\(e\)](#), [901.05\(b\)](#)  
    ST. 16..... [901.05\(b\)](#), [1851](#), [2424.03](#)  
    ST. 25, Appendix 2  
        Tables reproduced..... [2422](#)  
        Cited..... [2422.01](#), [2423](#), [2423.01](#)  
    ST. 34..... [901.05\(b\)](#)  
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board.....  
[1002.02\(d\)](#)  
Withdrawal from issue..... [1303.01](#), [1308](#)  
    Amendment crossing allowance..... [714.15](#)

# INDEX

## Withdrawal from issue — (No Entry)

Sec. No.			Sec. No.
Director's approval.....		<a href="#">1003.</a> <a href="#">1308</a>	
Petition for.....		<a href="#">1002.02(b).</a> <a href="#">1002.02(c).</a> <a href="#">1308</a>	
Quality Review.....		<a href="#">1308.03</a>	
Refund of fee.....		<a href="#">1308.01</a>	
Rejection.....		<a href="#">706.04.</a> <a href="#">1308.01</a>	
Withdrawal of abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> <a href="#">Petition</a> )			
Withdrawal of appeal.....		<a href="#">1215.01</a>	
Withdrawal of appeal by cancelling a claim....		<a href="#">1214.05.</a> <a href="#">1215.03</a>	
Withdrawal of attorney (See also: <a href="#">Attorney or agent</a> <a href="#">Power of attorney</a> ) .....		<a href="#">402.06.</a> <a href="#">1002.02(s).</a> <a href="#">1808.</a> <a href="#">2223.</a> <a href="#">2560</a>	
Withdrawal	of	claims	
To nonelected invention....		<a href="#">821.01.</a> <a href="#">821.02.</a> <a href="#">821.03</a>	
To nonelected species.....		<a href="#">821.01.</a> <a href="#">821.02</a>	
Withdrawal of final rejection.....		<a href="#">706.07(e)</a>	
Premature final.....		<a href="#">706.07(d)</a>	
Primary decides.....		<a href="#">1004</a>	
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also: <a href="#">Abandonment</a> <a href="#">Petition</a> ) .....		<a href="#">711.03(c).</a> <a href="#">711.04(c)</a>	
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent.....		<a href="#">2223.</a> <a href="#">2623</a>	
Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer.....		<a href="#">1490</a>	
Withhold from issue petition.....		<a href="#">1002.02(c)</a>	
Witness, Examiner as.....		<a href="#">1701.01</a>	
World Trade Organization member countries....		<a href="#">213.01</a>	
World Wide Web address.....		<a href="#">1730</a>	
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....		<a href="#">2002.02</a>	
Written description (See also: <a href="#">Specification</a> ) .....		<a href="#">2163.</a> <a href="#">2166</a>	
Amendments supported by original description.....		<a href="#">2163.07</a>	
Inherent function, theory or advantage.....		<a href="#">2163.07(a)</a>	
Incorporation by reference.....		<a href="#">217.</a> <a href="#">608.01(p).</a> <a href="#">2163.07(b)</a>	
			<b>X</b>
		X series of patents (See also: <a href="#">Patent</a> ) .....	<a href="#">901.04</a>
			<b>Y</b>
(No			Entry)
			<b>Z</b>
(No			Entry)